TSG RAN Meeting #17 **RP-020609**
Biarritz, France, 3 - 6 September, 2002

Title **CRs (Rel-4 and Rel-5 Category A) to TS 25.433**
Source **TSG RAN WG3**
Agenda Item **7.3.4**

RAN3 Tdoc	Spec	curr. Vers.	new Vers.	REL	CR	Rev	Cat	Title	Work item
R3-022175	25.433	4.5.0	4.6.0	REL-4	740	1	F	Correction to the specification of Optional IEs	TEI4
R3-022176	25.433	5.1.0	5.2.0	REL-5	741	1	A	Correction to the specification of Optional IEs	TEI4
R3-022143	25.433	4.5.0	4.6.0	REL-4	732	2	F	Modification of PICH Parameters LCR TDD	LCRTDD-Iublur
R3-022144	25.433	5.1.0	5.2.0	REL-5	733	2	A	Modification of PICH Parameters LCR TDD	LCRTDD-Iublur

3GPP TSG-RAN3 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19th – 23rd August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R3-022143

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433** **CR** **732** ⌘ **rev** **2** ⌘ Current version: **4.5.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☐ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Modification of PICH Parameters LCR TDD			
Source:	⌘	RAN WG3			
Work item code:	⌘	LCRTDD-IublIur	***Date:***	⌘	23/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**F**	***Release:***	⌘	Rel-4

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change: ⌘ In the current version of 25.433 (2002-06) the TDD Channelisation Codes are only assigned once to a channel. But according to TS 25.221 and TS 25.331 two assignments of channelisation codes are needed for the PICH.

Summary of change: ⌘ The *Second TDD Channelisation Code* IE was included in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST [TDD] message.

Revision 1:
- IE reference was added in tabular format.
- ASN.1 was corrected.

Revision 2:
- Removal of deleted revision marks.

Impact Analysis:

Impact assessment towards the previous version of the specification (same release): This CR has isolated impact with the previous version of the specification (same release) because the second TDD Channelisation Codes LCR are only included in the setting of the PICH parameters.

This CR has an impact under protocol point of view. The impact can be considered isolated because the change affects only the procedure which sets the PICH parameters LCR TDD.

Consequences if not approved:	⌘	If this CR is not approved,.the concerned RAN-WG3 specification is not aligned with the RAN-WG1 specification TS 25.221v4.5.0 and RAN-WG2 specification TS 25.331 v4.5.0 which already contains the correct TDD Channelisation Codes for PICH.

Clauses affected:	⌘	9.1.3, 9.1.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.3.6			
Other specs affected:	⌘	**Y** / **N** **X** / ☐ Other core specifications ☐ / **X** Test specifications ☐ / **X** O&M Specifications	⌘	CR733r2 TS 25.433 v5.1.0	
Other comments:	⌘				

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.1.3 COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST

9.1.3.2 TDD Message

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
Configuration Generation ID	M		9.2.1.16		YES	reject
CHOICE *Common Physical Channel To Be Configured*	M				YES	ignore
>Secondary CCPCHs					–	
>>SCCPCH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3	For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary CCPCHs	–	
>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58	For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary CCPCHs	–	
>>TFCI Coding	M		9.2.3.22		–	
>>Puncture Limit	M		9.2.1.50		–	
>>Secondary CCPCH		*0..<maxnoofSCCPCHs>*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>SCCPCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>FACH		*0..<maxnoofFACHs>*			GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>FACH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3		–	
>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	

>>>Max FACH Power	O		DL Power 9.2.1.21	Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>PCH		*0..1*			YES	reject
>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>PCH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3		–	
>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	
>>>PICH Parameters		*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>>Paging Indicator Length	M		9.2.3.8		–	
>>>>PICH Power	M		9.2.1.49A		–	
>>>PCH Power	O		DL Power 9.2.1.21	Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>>PICH Parameters LCR		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>>Paging Indicator Length	M		9.2.3.8		–	
>>>>PICH Power	M		9.2.1.49A		–	
>>>>Second TDD Channelisation Code	M		TDD Channelisat		YES	reject

LCR			ion Code LCR 9.2.3.19A			
>>Secondary CCPCH LCR		*0..<maxnoofSCCPCHsLCR>*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>SCCPCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>PRACH					–	
>>PRACH	M	*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58		–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>Max PRACH Midamble Shifts	M		9.2.3.6		–	
>>>PRACH Midamble	M		9.2.3.14		–	
>>>RACH		*1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL	–	
>>PRACH LCR		*0..<maxnoofPRACHLCRs>*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Max PRACH Midamble Shifts	M		9.2.3.6		–	
>>>PRACH Midamble	M		9.2.3.14		–	
>>>RACH		*1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL	–	

Set						
>>FPACH		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>Max FPACH Power	M		9.2.3.5E		–	

Range Bound	Explanation
maxnoofSCCPCHs	Maximum number of Secondary CCPCHs per CCTrCH for 3.84Mcps TDD
maxnoofSCCPCHsLCR	Maximum number of Secondary CCPCHs per CCTrCH for 1.28Mcps TDD
maxnoofCCTrCHs	Maximum number of CCTrCHs that can be defined in a cell
maxnoofFACHs	Maximum number of FACHs that can be defined on a Secondary CCPCH
maxnoofPRACHLCRs	Maximum number of PRACHs LCR that can be defined on a RACH for 1.28Mcps TDD

9.3.3 PDU Definitions

```
-- **************************************************************
--
-- PDU definitions for NBAP.
--
-- **************************************************************
```

/*Partly omitted*/

```
    id-Active-Pattern-Sequence-Information,
    id-AdjustmentRatio,
    id-AICH-Information,
    id-AICH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-AP-AICH-Information,
    id-AP-AICH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-BCH-Information,
    id-BCCH-ModificationTime,
    id-BlockingPriorityIndicator,
    id-Cause,
    id-CauseLevel-PSCH-ReconfFailureTDD,
    id-CauseLevel-RL-AdditionFailureFDD,
    id-CauseLevel-RL-AdditionFailureTDD,
    id-CauseLevel-RL-ReconfFailure,
    id-CauseLevel-RL-SetupFailureFDD,
    id-CauseLevel-RL-SetupFailureTDD,
    id-CauseLevel-SyncAdjustmntFailureTDD,
    id-CCP-InformationItem-AuditRsp,
    id-CCP-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-CCP-InformationItem-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-FailureInd,
    id-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-RestoreInd,
    id-CDCA-ICH-Information,
    id-CDCA-ICH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-CellAdjustmentInfo-SyncAdjustmntRqstTDD,
    id-CellAdjustmentInfoItem-SyncAdjustmentRqstTDD,
    id-Cell-InformationItem-AuditRsp,
    id-Cell-InformationItem-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Cell-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-CellParameterID,
    id-CellSyncBurstTransInit-CellSyncInitiationRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncBurstMeasureInit-CellSyncInitiationRqstTDD,
    id-cellSyncBurstRepetitionPeriod,
    id-CellSyncBurstTransReconfiguration-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncBurstTransReconfInfo-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncBurstMeasReconfiguration-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncBurstMeasInfoList-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncBurstInfoList-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncInfo-CellSyncReprtTDD,
```

```
    id-CFN,
    id-CFNReportingIndicator,
    id-C-ID,
    id-Closed-Loop-Timing-Adjustment-Mode,
    id-CommonMeasurementAccuracy,
    id-CommonMeasurementObjectType-CM-Rprt,
    id-CommonMeasurementObjectType-CM-Rqst,
    id-CommonMeasurementObjectType-CM-Rsp,
    id-CommonMeasurementType,
    id-CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    id-CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-CommunicationContextInfoItem-Reset,
    id-CommunicationControlPortID,
    id-CommunicationControlPortInfoItem-Reset,
    id-Compressed-Mode-Deactivation-Flag,
    id-ConfigurationGenerationID,
    id-CPCH-Information,
    id-CPCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRsp,
    id-CPCH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-CRNC-CommunicationContextID,
    id-CriticalityDiagnostics,
    id-CSBTransmissionID,
    id-CSBMeasurementID,
    id-DCHs-to-Add-FDD,
    id-DCHs-to-Add-TDD,
    id-DCH-AddList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DCH-FDD-Information,
    id-DCH-TDD-Information,
    id-DCH-InformationResponse,
    id-FDD-DCHs-to-Modify,
    id-TDD-DCHs-to-Modify,
    id-DedicatedMeasurementObjectType-DM-Rprt,
    id-DedicatedMeasurementObjectType-DM-Rqst,
    id-DedicatedMeasurementObjectType-DM-Rsp,
    id-DedicatedMeasurementType,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationAddList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyItem-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyList-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationAddListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
```

```
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationModify-AddListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationModify-DeleteListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationModify-ModifyListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-Information-RL-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-DL-ReferencePowerInformationItem-DL-PC-Rqst,
    id-DLReferencePower,
    id-DLReferencePowerList-DL-PC-Rqst,
    id-DL-TPC-Pattern01Count,
    id-DPC-Mode,
    id-DPCHConstant,
    id-DSCH-AddItem-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DSCHs-to-Add-FDD,
    id-DSCH-DeleteItem-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DSCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DSCHs-to-Add-TDD,
    id-DSCH-Information-DeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DSCH-Information-ModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DSCH-InformationResponse,
    id-DSCH-FDD-Information,
    id-DSCH-FDD-Common-Information,
    id-DSCH-TDD-Information,
    id-DSCH-ModifyItem-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DSCH-ModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-End-Of-Audit-Sequence-Indicator,
    id-EnhancedDSCHPC,
    id-EnhancedDSCHPCIndicator,
    id-FACH-Information,
    id-FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRsp,
    id-FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-IndicationType-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-InformationExchangeID,
    id-InformationExchangeObjectType-InfEx-Rqst,
    id-InformationExchangeObjectType-InfEx-Rsp,
    id-InformationExchangeObjectType-InfEx-Rprt,
    id-InformationReportCharacteristics,
    id-InformationType,
    id-InitDL-Power,
    id-InnerLoopDLPCStatus,
    id-IntStdPhCellSyncInfoItem-CellSyncReprtTDD,
    id-IPDLParameter-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-IPDLParameter-Information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-IPDLParameter-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-IPDLParameter-Information-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-LateEntranceCellSyncInfoItem-CellSyncReprtTDD,
    id-Limited-power-increase-information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-Local-Cell-ID,
    id-Local-Cell-Group-InformationItem-AuditRsp,
```

```
    id-Local-Cell-Group-InformationItem-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Local-Cell-Group-InformationItem2-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Local-Cell-Group-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-Local-Cell-InformationItem-AuditRsp,
    id-Local-Cell-InformationItem-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Local-Cell-InformationItem2-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Local-Cell-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-AdjustmentPeriod,
    id-MaxAdjustmentStep,
    id-MaximumTransmissionPower,
    id-MeasurementFilterCoefficient,
    id-MeasurementID,
    id-MIB-SB-SIB-InformationList-SystemInfoUpdateRqst,
    id-NCyclesPerSFNperiod,
    id-NeighbouringCellMeasurementInformation,
    id-NodeB-CommunicationContextID,
    id-NRepetitionsPerCyclePeriod,
    id-P-CCPCH-Information,
    id-P-CPICH-Information,
    id-P-SCH-Information,
    id-PCCPCH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-PCCPCH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PCH-Parameters-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRsp,
    id-PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PCH-Information,
    id-PCPCH-Information,
    id-PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PDSCH-Information-AddListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCH-Information-ModifyListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCH-RL-ID,
    id-PDSCHSets-AddList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCHSets-DeleteList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCHSets-ModifyList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PICH-Information,
    id-PICH-Parameters-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PowerAdjustmentType,
    id-PRACH-Information,
    id-PRACHConstant,
    id-PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PRACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PrimaryCCPCH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PrimaryCCPCH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-PrimaryCPICH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PrimaryCPICH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-PrimarySCH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PrimarySCH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-PrimaryScramblingCode,
    id-SCH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-SCH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
```

```
    id-PUSCH-Information-AddListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-Information-ModifyListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCHConstant,
    id-PUSCHSets-AddList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCHSets-DeleteList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCHSets-ModifyList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-RACH-Information,
    id-RACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRsp,
    id-RACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-ReferenceClockAvailability,
    id-ReferenceSFNoffset,
    id-ReportCharacteristics,
    id-Reporting-Object-RL-FailureInd,
    id-Reporting-Object-RL-RestoreInd,
    id-ResetIndicator,
    id-RL-InformationItem-DM-Rprt,
    id-RL-InformationItem-DM-Rqst,
    id-RL-InformationItem-DM-Rsp,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-AdditionRqstFDD,
    id-RL-informationItem-RL-DeletionRqst,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-FailureInd,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-PreemptRequiredInd,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-RestoreInd,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-RL-InformationList-RL-AdditionRqstFDD,
    id-RL-informationList-RL-DeletionRqst,
    id-RL-InformationList-RL-PreemptRequiredInd,
    id-RL-InformationList-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-RL-InformationList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-RL-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponseItem-RL-AdditionRspFDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponseItem-RL-ReconfReady,
    id-RL-InformationResponseItem-RL-ReconfRsp,
    id-RL-InformationResponseItem-RL-SetupRspFDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponseList-RL-AdditionRspFDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponseList-RL-ReconfReady,
    id-RL-InformationResponseList-RL-ReconfRsp,
    id-RL-InformationResponseList-RL-SetupRspFDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponse-RL-AdditionRspTDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponse-RL-SetupRspTDD,
    id-RL-Information-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-RL-Information-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-RL-Information-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-RL-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-RL-ReconfigurationFailureItem-RL-ReconfFailure,
    id-RL-Set-InformationItem-DM-Rprt,
    id-RL-Set-InformationItem-DM-Rsp,
    id-RL-Set-InformationItem-RL-FailureInd,
    id-RL-Set-InformationItem-RL-RestoreInd,
    id-S-CCPCH-Information,
```

```
    id-S-CPICH-Information,
    id-SCH-Information,
    id-S-SCH-Information,
    id-Secondary-CCPCHListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-Secondary-CCPCH-Parameters-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-SecondaryCPICH-InformationItem-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-SecondaryCPICH-InformationItem-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-SecondaryCPICH-InformationList-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-SecondaryCPICH-InformationList-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-SecondarySCH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-SecondarySCH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-SegmentInformationListIE-SystemInfoUpdate,
    id-SFN,
    id-SFNReportingIndicator,
    id-ShutdownTimer,
    id-SSDT-CellIDforEDSCHPC,
    id-Start-Of-Audit-Sequence-Indicator,
    id-Successful-RL-InformationRespItem-RL-AdditionFailureFDD,
    id-Successful-RL-InformationRespItem-RL-SetupFailureFDD,
    id-Synchronisation-Configuration-Cell-ReconfRqst,
    id-Synchronisation-Configuration-Cell-SetupRqst,
    id-SyncCase,
    id-SyncCaseIndicatorItem-Cell-SetupRqstTDD-PSCH,
    id-SyncFrameNumber,
    id-SynchronisationReportType,
    id-SynchronisationReportCharacteristics,
    id-SyncReportType-CellSyncReprtTDD,
    id-T-Cell,
    id-TFCI2-Bearer-Information-RL-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-TFCI2-BearerInformationResponse,
    id-TFCI2-BearerSpecificInformation-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-Transmission-Gap-Pattern-Sequence-Information,
    id-TimeSlotConfigurationList-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-TimeSlotConfigurationList-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-timeslotInfo-CellSyncInitiationRqstTDD,
    id-TimeslotISCPInfo,
    id-TimingAdvanceApplied,
    id-TransmissionDiversityApplied,
    id-UARFCNforNt,
    id-UARFCNforNd,
    id-UARFCNforNu,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationAddList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyItem-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyList-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationAddListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
```

```
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationModify-AddListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationModify-DeleteListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationModify-ModifyListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-Information-RL-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-cell-InformationRespItem-SyncAdjustmntFailureTDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-PDSCHSetItem-PSCH-ReconfFailureTDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-PUSCHSetItem-PSCH-ReconfFailureTDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-RL-InformationRespItem-RL-AdditionFailureFDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-RL-InformationRespItem-RL-SetupFailureFDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-RL-InformationResp-RL-AdditionFailureTDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-RL-InformationResp-RL-SetupFailureTDD,
    id-USCH-Information-Add,
    id-USCH-Information-DeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-USCH-Information-ModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-USCH-InformationResponse,
    id-USCH-Information,
    id-DL-DPCH-LCR-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DwPCH-LCR-Information,
    id-DwPCH-LCR-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-DwPCH-LCR-Information-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DwPCH-LCR-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DwPCH-LCR-Information-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-maxFACH-Power-LCR-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-maxFACH-Power-LCR-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-FPACH-LCR-Information,
    id-FPACH-LCR-Information-AuditRsp,
    id-FPACH-LCR-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-FPACH-LCR-InformationList-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-PCCPCH-LCR-Information-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PCH-Power-LCR-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PCH-Power-LCR-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-PICH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
        id-PRACH-LCR-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponse-LCR-RL-SetupRspTDD,
    id-Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-TimeSlot,
    id-TimeSlotConfigurationList-LCR-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-TimeSlotConfigurationList-LCR-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-TimeslotISCP-LCR-InfoList-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-TimeSlotLCR-CM-Rqst,
 id-UL-DPCH-LCR-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationItem-LCR-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationItem-LCR-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-TimeslotISCP-InformationList-LCR-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-LCR-InformationAddList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-LCR-InformationModify-AddList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-Timeslot-LCR-InformationModify-ModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
```

```
    id-TimeslotISCPInfoList-LCR-DL-PC-RqstTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-LCR-InformationAddListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-LCR-InformationModify-AddList,
    id-UL-TimeslotLCR-Information-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-SIRTarget,
    id-PDSCH-AddInformation-LCR-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCH-AddInformation-LCR-AddListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCH-ModifyInformation-LCR-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCH-ModifyInformation-LCR-ModifyListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-AddInformation-LCR-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-AddInformation-LCR-AddListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-ModifyInformation-LCR-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-ModifyInformation-LCR-ModifyListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-Info-DM-Rqst,
    id-PUSCH-Info-DM-Rsp,
    id-PUSCH-Info-DM-Rprt,
    id-RL-InformationResponse-LCR-RL-AdditionRspTDD,

    maxNrOfCCTrCHs,
    maxNrOfCellSyncBursts,
    maxNrOfCodes,
    maxNrOfCPCHs,
    maxNrOfDCHs,
    maxNrOfDLTSs,
    maxNrOfDLTSLCRs,
    maxNrOfDPCHs,
    maxNrOfDSCHs,
    maxNrOfFACHs,
    maxNrOfRLs,
    maxNrOfRLs-1,
    maxNrOfRLs-2,
    maxNrOfRLSets,
    maxNrOfPCPCHs,
    maxNrOfPDSCHs,
    maxNrOfPUSCHs,
    maxNrOfPRACHLCRs,
    maxNrOfPDSCHSets,
    maxNrOfPUSCHSets,
    maxNrOfReceptsPerSyncFrame,
    maxNrOfSCCPCHs,
    maxNrOfSCCPCHLCRs,
    maxNrOfULTSs,
    maxNrOfULTSLCRs,
    maxNrOfUSCHs,
    maxAPSigNum,
    maxCPCHCell,
    maxFACHCell,
    maxFPACHCell,
    maxNoofLen,
    maxRACHCell,
    maxPCPCHCell,
    maxPRACHCell,
    maxSCCPCHCell,
```

```
    maxSCPICHCell,
    maxCellinNodeB,
    maxCCPinNodeB,
    maxCommunicationContext,
    maxLocalCellinNodeB,
    maxNrOfSlotFormatsPRACH,
    maxNrOfCellSyncBursts,
    maxNrOfReceptsPerSyncFrame,
    maxIB,
    maxIBSEG
FROM NBAP-Constants;
```

/*Partly omitted*/

```
-- **************************************************************
--
-- COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST FDD
--
-- **************************************************************

CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    protocolIEs             ProtocolIE-Container    {{CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestFDD-IEs}},
    protocolExtensions      ProtocolExtensionContainer  {{CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestFDD-Extensions}}     OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestFDD-Extensions NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestFDD-IEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID    id-C-ID                                         CRITICALITY     reject      TYPE                    C-ID
    PRESENCE    mandatory   }|
    { ID    id-ConfigurationGenerationID                    CRITICALITY     reject      TYPE                    ConfigurationGenerationID
            PRESENCE    mandatory   }|
    { ID    id-CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD      CRITICALITY     ignore      TYPE                    CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-
SetupRqstFDD        PRESENCE    mandatory   },
    ...
}

CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= CHOICE {
    secondary-CCPCH-parameters      Secondary-CCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    pRACH-parameters                PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    pCPCHes-parameters              PCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    ...
}
```

```
Secondary-CCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    fdd-S-CCPCH-Offset                     FDD-S-CCPCH-Offset,
    dl-ScramblingCode                      DL-ScramblingCode   OPTIONAL,
    -- This IE shall be present if the PCH Parameters IE is not present
    fdd-DL-ChannelisationCodeNumber        FDD-DL-ChannelisationCodeNumber,
    tFCS            TFCS,
    secondary-CCPCH-SlotFormat             SecondaryCCPCH-SlotFormat,
    tFCI-Presence                          TFCI-Presence   OPTIONAL,
    -- This IE shall be present if the Secondary CCPCH Slot Format is set to any of the values from 8 to 17
    multiplexingPosition                   MultiplexingPosition,
    powerOffsetInformation                 PowerOffsetInformation-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    sTTD-Indicator                         STTD-Indicator,
    fACH-Parameters                        FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD      OPTIONAL,
    pCH-Parameters                         PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD           OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions                          ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { Secondary-CCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

PowerOffsetInformation-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    pO1-ForTFCI-Bits                       PowerOffset,
    pO3-ForPilotBits                       PowerOffset,
    iE-Extensions                          ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PowerOffsetInformation-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }  OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PowerOffsetInformation-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ FACH-ParametersListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD }}

FACH-ParametersListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD   CRITICALITY reject    TYPE FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD PRESENCE mandatory }
}

FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfFACHs)) OF FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD

FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID           CommonTransportChannelID,
    transportFormatSet                 TransportFormatSet,
    toAWS                              ToAWS,
    toAWE                              ToAWE,
    maxFACH-Power                      DL-Power,
    iE-Extensions                      ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }     OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
```

```
    ...
}

PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PCH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD }}

PCH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD   CRITICALITY reject   TYPE PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD   PRESENCE mandatory }
}

PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID            CommonTransportChannelID,
    transportFormatSet                  TransportFormatSet,
    toAWS                               ToAWS,
    toAWE                               ToAWE,
    pCH-Power                           DL-Power,
    pICH-Parameters                         PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    iE-Extensions                       ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    fdd-dl-ChannelisationCodeNumber             FDD-DL-ChannelisationCodeNumber,
    pICH-Power                                  PICH-Power,
    pICH-Mode                                   PICH-Mode,
    sTTD-Indicator                              STTD-Indicator,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }     OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    scramblingCodeNumber                    ScramblingCodeNumber,
    tFCS                                        TFCS,
    preambleSignatures                          PreambleSignatures,
    allowedSlotFormatInformation                AllowedSlotFormatInformationList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    rACH-SubChannelNumbers                      RACH-SubChannelNumbers,
    ul-punctureLimit                            PunctureLimit,
    preambleThreshold                           PreambleThreshold,
    rACH-Parameters                             RACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    aICH-Parameters                             AICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PRACHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }     OPTIONAL,
    ...
}
```

```
PRACHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

AllowedSlotFormatInformationList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrOfSlotFormatsPRACH)) OF AllowedSlotFormatInformationItem-CTCH-
SetupRqstFDD

AllowedSlotFormatInformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    rACHSlotFormat                          RACH-SlotFormat,
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { AllowedSlotFormatInformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }
    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

AllowedSlotFormatInformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

RACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ RACH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD }}

RACH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-RACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD   CRITICALITY reject  TYPE RACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD  PRESENCE mandatory }
}

RACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID                CommonTransportChannelID,
    transportFormatSet                      TransportFormatSet,
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { RACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }   OPTIONAL,
    ...
 }

RACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

AICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                 CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    aICH-TransmissionTiming                 AICH-TransmissionTiming,
    fdd-dl-ChannelisationCodeNumber         FDD-DL-ChannelisationCodeNumber,
    aICH-Power                              AICH-Power,
    sTTD-Indicator                          STTD-Indicator,
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { AICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

AICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

PCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    cPCH-Parameters             CPCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    iE-Extensions               ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }             OPTIONAL,
    ...
```

```
}

PCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

CPCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID        CommonTransportChannelID,
    transportFormatSet              TransportFormatSet,
    aPPreambleScramblingCode        CPCHScramblingCodeNumber,
    cDPreambleScramblingCode        CPCHScramblingCodeNumber,
    tFCS                            TFCS,
    cDSignatures                    PreambleSignatures          OPTIONAL,
    cDSubChannelNumbers             CDSubChannelNumbers         OPTIONAL,
    punctureLimit                   PunctureLimit,
    cPCH-UL-DPCCH-SlotFormat        CPCH-UL-DPCCH-SlotFormat,
    uL-SIR                          UL-SIR,
    initialDL-transmissionPower     DL-Power,
    maximumDLPower                  DL-Power,
    minimumDLPower                  DL-Power,
    pO2-ForTPC-Bits                 PowerOffset,
    fDD-TPC-DownlinkStepSize        FDD-TPC-DownlinkStepSize,
    nStartMessage                   NStartMessage,
    nEOT                            NEOT,
    channel-Assignment-Indication   Channel-Assignment-Indication,
    cPCH-Allowed-Total-Rate         CPCH-Allowed-Total-Rate,
    pCPCHChannelInfomation          PCPCHChannelInformationList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    vCAMMapping-Information         VCAMMapping-InformationList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD       OPTIONAL,
    -- this IE shall be present if the Channel Assignment Indication is set to “CA Active” --
    aP-AICH-Parameters              AP-AICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    cDCA-ICH-Parameters             CDCA-ICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    iE-Extensions                   ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { CPCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }       OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

CPCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

PCPCHChannelInformationList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfPCPCHs)) OF PCPCHChannelInformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD

PCPCHChannelInformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID             CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    cPCHScramblingCodeNumber            CPCHScramblingCodeNumber,
    dL-ScramblingCode                   DL-ScramblingCode,
    fdd-dl-ChannelisationCodeNumber     FDD-DL-ChannelisationCodeNumber,
    pCP-Length                          PCP-Length,
    uCSM-Information                    UCSM-Information-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD      OPTIONAL,
    -- this IE shall be present if the Channel Assignment Indication is equal to “CA Inactive” --
    iE-Extensions                       ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PCPCHChannelInformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}
```

```
PCPCHChannelInformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

UCSM-Information-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    minUL-ChannelisationCodeLength      MinUL-ChannelisationCodeLength,
    nFmax                               NFmax,
    channelRequestParameters            ChannelRequestParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD      OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions                       ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { UCSM-InformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
 }

UCSM-InformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

ChannelRequestParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxAPSigNum)) OF ChannelRequestParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD

ChannelRequestParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    aPPreambleSignature         APPreambleSignature,
    aPSubChannelNumber          APSubChannelNumber      OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { ChannelRequestParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

ChannelRequestParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

VCAMMapping-InformationList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNoofLen)) OF VCAMMapping-InformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD

VCAMMapping-InformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD  ::= SEQUENCE {
    minUL-ChannelisationCodeLength      MinUL-ChannelisationCodeLength,
    nFmax                               NFmax,
    max-Number-of-PCPCHes               Max-Number-of-PCPCHes,
    sFRequestParameters                 SFRequestParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    iE-Extensions                       ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { VCAMMapping-InformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

VCAMMapping-InformationItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

SFRequestParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxAPSigNum)) OF SFRequestParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD

SFRequestParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    aPPreambleSignature         APPreambleSignature,
    aPSubChannelNumber          APSubChannelNumber      OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { SFRequestParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}
```

```
SFRequestParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION::= {
    ...
}

AP-AICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    fdd-dl-ChannelisationCodeNumber             FDD-DL-ChannelisationCodeNumber,
    aP-AICH-Power                               AICH-Power,
    cSICH-Power                                 AICH-Power,
    sTTD-Indicator                              STTD-Indicator,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { AP-AICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

AP-AICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

CDCA-ICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    fdd-dl-ChannelisationCodeNumber             FDD-DL-ChannelisationCodeNumber,
    cDCA-ICH-Power                              AICH-Power,
    sTTD-Indicator                              STTD-Indicator,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { CDCA-ICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs} }   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

CDCA-ICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

-- **************************************************************
--
-- COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST TDD
--
-- **************************************************************

CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    protocolIEs             ProtocolIE-Container    {{CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-IEs}},
    protocolExtensions      ProtocolExtensionContainer  {{CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-Extensions}}          OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-IEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID    id-C-ID                                             CRITICALITY reject      TYPE                    C-ID
    PRESENCE    mandatory   }|
    { ID    id-ConfigurationGenerationID                        CRITICALITY reject      TYPE                    ConfigurationGenerationID
            PRESENCE    mandatory   }|
    { ID    id-CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD      CRITICALITY ignore      TYPE                    CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD        PRESENCE    mandatory   },
    ...
}
```

```
CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-Extensions NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= CHOICE {
    secondary-CCPCH-parameters                  Secondary-CCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    pRACH-parameters                            PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    sCCPCH-CCTrCH-ID                            CCTrCH-ID,
    tFCS                                        TFCS,
    tFCI-Coding                                 TFCI-Coding,
    punctureLimit                               PunctureLimit,
    secondaryCCPCH-parameterList                Secondary-CCPCH-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    fACH-ParametersList                         FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD       OPTIONAL,
    pCH-Parameters                              PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD            OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  {{Secondary-CCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs}}   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    { ID    id-Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD          CRITICALITY reject                      EXTENSION   Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-
parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD     PRESENCE    optional    },  -- Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject  TYPE Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE
mandatory } -- Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD
}

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfSCCPCHs)) OF Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCode                      TDD-ChannelisationCode,
    timeslot                                    TimeSlot,
    midambleShiftandBurstType                   MidambleShiftAndBurstType,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset                   TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod                            RepetitionPeriod,
    repetitionLength                            RepetitionLength,
    s-CCPCH-Power                               DL-Power,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer { { Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}
```

```
FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ FACH-ParametersListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

FACH-ParametersListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject    TYPE FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }
}

FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfFACHs)) OF FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD

FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID               CommonTransportChannelID,
    fACH-CCTrCH-ID                         CCTrCH-ID,
    dl-TransportFormatSet                  TransportFormatSet,
    toAWS                                  ToAWS,
    toAWE                                  ToAWE,
    iE-Extensions                          ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    { ID    id-maxFACH-Power-LCR-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD          CRITICALITY reject      EXTENSION   DL-Power              PRESENCE    optional },
    -- Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only
    ...
}

PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PCH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

PCH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject   TYPE PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   PRESENCE mandatory }
}

PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID               CommonTransportChannelID,
    pCH-CCTrCH-ID                          CCTrCH-ID,
    dl-TransportFormatSet                  TransportFormatSet,
    toAWS                                  ToAWS,
    toAWE                                  ToAWE,
    pICH-Parameters                        PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    iE-Extensions                          ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }     OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    { ID    id-PCH-Power-LCR-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD          CRITICALITY reject      EXTENSION   DL-Power                  PRESENCE    optional }|
    -- Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only
    { ID    id-PICH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD            CRITICALITY reject      EXTENSION                  PICH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD        PRESENCE    optional    },  -- Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD
    ...
}

PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PICH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

PICH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
```

```
    { ID id-PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject  TYPE PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD  PRESENCE optional }
}   -- Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD

PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                 CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCode                  TDD-ChannelisationCode,
    timeSlot                                TimeSlot,
    midambleshiftAndBurstType               MidambleShiftAndBurstType,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset               TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod                        RepetitionPeriod,
    repetitionLength                        RepetitionLength,
    pagingIndicatorLength                   PagingIndicatorLength,
    pICH-Power                              PICH-Power,
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

PICH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                 CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR               TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    timeSlotLCR                             TimeSlotLCR,
    midambleShiftLCR                        MidambleShiftLCR,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset               TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod                        RepetitionPeriod,
    repetitionLength                        RepetitionLength,
    pagingIndicatorLength                   PagingIndicatorLength,
    pICH-Power                              PICH-Power,
    second-TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR        TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PICH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PICH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfSCCPCHLCRs)) OF Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD

Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR                   TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    timeslotLCR                                 TimeSlotLCR,
    midambleShiftLCR                            MidambleShiftLCR,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset                   TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod                            RepetitionPeriod,
    repetitionLength                            RepetitionLength,
    s-CCPCH-Power                               DL-Power,
```

```
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer { { Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }
    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    pRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD      PRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    { ID    id-PRACH-LCR-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD          CRITICALITY reject      EXTENSION             PRACH-LCR-ParametersList-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD        PRESENCE    optional    }|  -- Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD
    { ID    id-FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD          CRITICALITY reject      EXTENSION                 FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD        PRESENCE    optional    },  -- Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD
    ...
}

PRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PRACH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

PRACH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject TYPE PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE optional }
}   -- Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD

PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                 CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tFCS                                    TFCS,
    timeslot                                TimeSlot,
    tdd-ChannelisationCode                  TDD-ChannelisationCode,
    maxPRACH-MidambleShifts                 MaxPRACH-MidambleShifts,
    pRACH-Midamble                          PRACH-Midamble,
    rACH                                    RACH-Parameter-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }     OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

RACH-Parameter-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ RACH-ParameterIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

RACH-ParameterIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject   TYPE RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   PRESENCE mandatory }
}

RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID                CommonTransportChannelID,
```

```
    uL-TransportFormatSet                       TransportFormatSet,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

PRACH-LCR-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfPRACHLCRs)) OF PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD

PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tFCS                                        TFCS,
    timeslotLCR                                 TimeSlotLCR,
    tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR                   TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    maxPRACH-MidambleShifts                     MaxPRACH-MidambleShifts,
    pRACH-Midamble                              PRACH-Midamble,
    rACH                                        RACH-Parameter-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR                   TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    timeslotLCR                                 TimeSlotLCR,
    midambleShiftLCR                            MidambleShiftLCR,
    fPACH-Power                               FPACH-Power,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { FPACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

FPACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}
```

/*Partly omitted*/

3GPP TSG-RAN3 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19th – 23rd August 2002

Tdoc ⌘ R3-022144

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433** **CR** **733** ⌘ **rev** **2** ⌘ Current version: **5.1.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☐ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Modification of PICH Parameters LCR TDD
Source:	⌘	RAN WG3
Work item code:	⌘	LCRTDD-IuBIur
Date:	⌘	23/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-5

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change:	⌘	In the current version of 25.433 (2002-06) the TDD Channelisation Codes are only assigned once to a channel. But according to TS 25.221 two assignments of channelisation codes are needed for the PICH.
Summary of change:	⌘	The *Second TDD Channelisation Code* IE was included in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST [TDD] message. Revision 1: - IE reference was added in tabular format. - ASN.1 was corrected. Revision 2: Removal of deleted revision marks. Impact Analysis: Impact assessment towards the previous version of the specification (same release): This CR has isolated impact with the previous version of the specification (same release) because the second TDD Channelisation Codes LCR are only included in the setting of the PICH parameters. This CR has an impact under protocol point of view. The impact can be considered isolated because the change affects only the procedure which sets the PICH parameters LCR TDD
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	If this CR is not approved,.the concerned RAN-WG3 specification is not aligned with the RAN-WG1 specification TS 25.221v5.1.0 which already contains the

	correct TDD Channelisation Codes for PICH.

Clauses affected:	⌘	9.1.3, 9.1.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.3.6				
		Y	**N**			
Other specs affected:	⌘	**X**		Other core specifications	⌘	CR732r2 TS 25.433 v4.5.0
			X	Test specifications		
			X	O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘					

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.1.3 COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST

/*Partly omitted*/

9.1.3.2 TDD Message

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
Configuration Generation ID	M		9.2.1.16		YES	reject
CHOICE *Common Physical Channel To Be Configured*	M				YES	ignore
>Secondary CCPCHs					–	
>>SCCPCH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3	For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary CCPCHs	–	
>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58	For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary CCPCHs	–	
>>TFCI Coding	M		9.2.3.22		–	
>>Puncture Limit	M		9.2.1.50		–	
>>Secondary CCPCH		*0..<maxnoofSCCPCHs>*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>SCCPCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>FACH		*0..<maxnoofFACHs>*			GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>FACH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3		–	
>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	
>>>Max FACH Power	O		DL Power 9.2.1.21	Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject

>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>Transport Layer Address	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>PCH		*0..1*			YES	reject
>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>PCH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3		–	
>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	
>>>PICH Parameters		*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>>Paging Indicator Length	M		9.2.3.8		–	
>>>>PICH Power	M		9.2.1.49A		–	
>>>PCH Power	O		DL Power 9.2.1.21	Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>>PICH Parameters LCR		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	

>>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>>Paging Indicator Length	M		9.2.3.8		–	
>>>>PICH Power	M		9.2.1.49A		–	
>>>>Second TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		TDD Channelisation Code LCR 9.2.3.19A		YES	reject
>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>Transport Layer Address	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>Secondary CCPCH LCR		*0..<maxnoofSCCPCHsLCR>*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>SCCPCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>PRACH					–	
>>PRACH	M	*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58		–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>Max PRACH Midamble Shifts	M		9.2.3.6		–	
>>>PRACH Midamble	M		9.2.3.14		–	
>>>RACH		*1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL	–	
>>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be	YES	ignore

				ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.		
>>>>Transport Layer Address	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>PRACH LCR		*0..<maxnoofPRACHLCRs>*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Max PRACH Midamble Shifts	M		9.2.3.6		–	
>>>PRACH Midamble	M		9.2.3.14		–	
>>>RACH		*1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL	–	
>>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>>Transport Layer Address	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>FPACH		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>Max FPACH Power	M		9.2.3.5E		–	

Range Bound	Explanation
maxnoofSCCPCHs	Maximum number of Secondary CCPCHs per CCTrCH for 3.84Mcps TDD
maxnoofSCCPCHsLCR	Maximum number of Secondary CCPCHs per CCTrCH for 1.28Mcps TDD
maxnoofCCTrCHs	Maximum number of CCTrCHs that can be defined in a cell
maxnoofFACHs	Maximum number of FACHs that can be defined on a Secondary CCPCH
maxnoofPRACHLCRs	Maximum number of PRACHs LCR that can be defined on a RACH for 1.28Mcps TDD

/* Partly omitted */

9.3.3 PDU Definitions

```
-- **************************************************************
--
-- PDU definitions for NBAP.
--
-- **************************************************************

NBAP-PDU-Contents {
itu-t (0) identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
umts-Access (20) modules (3) nbap (2) version1 (1) nbap-PDU-Contents (1) }

DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN


/*Partly omitted*/

    id-Active-Pattern-Sequence-Information,
    id-AdjustmentRatio,
    id-AICH-Information,
    id-AICH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-AP-AICH-Information,
    id-AP-AICH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-BCH-Information,
    id-BCCH-ModificationTime,
    id-bindingID,
    id-BlockingPriorityIndicator,
    id-Cause,
    id-CauseLevel-PSCH-ReconfFailure,
    id-CauseLevel-RL-AdditionFailureFDD,
    id-CauseLevel-RL-AdditionFailureTDD,
    id-CauseLevel-RL-ReconfFailure,
    id-CauseLevel-RL-SetupFailureFDD,
    id-CauseLevel-RL-SetupFailureTDD,
    id-CauseLevel-SyncAdjustmntFailureTDD,
    id-CCP-InformationItem-AuditRsp,
    id-CCP-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-CCP-InformationItem-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-FailureInd,
    id-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-RestoreInd,
    id-CCTrCH-Initial-DL-Power-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-CCTrCH-Initial-DL-Power-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-CCTrCH-Initial-DL-Power-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-CDCA-ICH-Information,
    id-CDCA-ICH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-CellAdjustmentInfo-SyncAdjustmntRqstTDD,
    id-CellAdjustmentInfoItem-SyncAdjustmentRqstTDD,
    id-Cell-InformationItem-AuditRsp,
    id-Cell-InformationItem-ResourceStatusInd,
```

```
    id-Cell-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-CellParameterID,
    id-CellSyncBurstTransInit-CellSyncInitiationRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncBurstMeasureInit-CellSyncInitiationRqstTDD,
    id-cellSyncBurstRepetitionPeriod,
    id-CellSyncBurstTransReconfiguration-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncBurstTransReconfInfo-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncBurstMeasReconfiguration-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncBurstMeasInfoList-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncBurstInfoList-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-CellSyncInfo-CellSyncReprtTDD,
    id-CFN,
    id-CFNReportingIndicator,
    id-C-ID,
    id-Closed-Loop-Timing-Adjustment-Mode,
    id-CommonMeasurementAccuracy,
    id-CommonMeasurementObjectType-CM-Rprt,
    id-CommonMeasurementObjectType-CM-Rqst,
    id-CommonMeasurementObjectType-CM-Rsp,
    id-CommonMeasurementType,
    id-CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    id-CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-CommunicationContextInfoItem-Reset,
    id-CommunicationControlPortID,
    id-CommunicationControlPortInfoItem-Reset,
    id-Compressed-Mode-Deactivation-Flag,
    id-ConfigurationGenerationID,
    id-CPCH-Information,
    id-CPCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRsp,
    id-CPCH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-CRNC-CommunicationContextID,
    id-CriticalityDiagnostics,
    id-CSBTransmissionID,
    id-CSBMeasurementID,
    id-DCHs-to-Add-FDD,
    id-DCHs-to-Add-TDD,
    id-DCH-AddList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DCH-FDD-Information,
    id-DCH-TDD-Information,
    id-DCH-InformationResponse,
    id-DCH-RearrangeList-Bearer-RearrangeInd,
    id-DSCH-RearrangeList-Bearer-RearrangeInd,
    id-FDD-DCHs-to-Modify,
    id-TDD-DCHs-to-Modify,
    id-DedicatedMeasurementObjectType-DM-Rprt,
    id-DedicatedMeasurementObjectType-DM-Rqst,
    id-DedicatedMeasurementObjectType-DM-Rsp,
```

```
    id-DedicatedMeasurementType,
    id-DelayedActivation,
    id-DelayedActivationList-RL-ActivationCmdFDD,
    id-DelayedActivationList-RL-ActivationCmdTDD,
    id-DelayedActivationInformation-RL-ActivationCmdFDD,
    id-DelayedActivationInformation-RL-ActivationCmdTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationAddList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyItem-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyList-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationAddListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationModify-AddListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationModify-DeleteListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationModify-ModifyListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-Information-RL-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-TimingAdjustment,
    id-DL-PowerBalancing-Information,
    id-DL-PowerBalancing-ActivationIndicator,
    id-DL-ReferencePowerInformationItem-DL-PC-Rqst,
    id-DL-PowerBalancing-UpdatedIndicator,
    id-DLReferencePower,
    id-DLReferencePowerList-DL-PC-Rqst,
    id-DL-TPC-Pattern01Count,
    id-DPC-Mode,
    id-DPCHConstant,
    id-DSCH-AddItem-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DSCHs-to-Add-FDD,
    id-DSCH-DeleteItem-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DSCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DSCHs-to-Add-TDD,
    id-DSCH-Information-DeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DSCH-Information-ModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DSCH-InformationResponse,
    id-DSCH-FDD-Information,
    id-DSCH-FDD-Common-Information,
    id-DSCH-TDD-Information,
    id-DSCH-ModifyItem-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-DSCH-ModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-End-Of-Audit-Sequence-Indicator,
    id-EnhancedDSCHPC,
    id-EnhancedDSCHPCIndicator,
    id-FACH-Information,
    id-FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
```

```
    id-FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRsp,
    id-FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-IndicationType-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-InformationExchangeID,
    id-InformationExchangeObjectType-InfEx-Rqst,
    id-InformationExchangeObjectType-InfEx-Rsp,
    id-InformationExchangeObjectType-InfEx-Rprt,
    id-InformationReportCharacteristics,
    id-InformationType,
    id-InitDL-Power,
    id-InnerLoopDLPCStatus,
    id-IntStdPhCellSyncInfoItem-CellSyncReprtTDD,
    id-IPDLParameter-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-IPDLParameter-Information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-IPDLParameter-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-IPDLParameter-Information-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-LateEntranceCellSyncInfoItem-CellSyncReprtTDD,
    id-Limited-power-increase-information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-Local-Cell-ID,
    id-Local-Cell-Group-InformationItem-AuditRsp,
    id-Local-Cell-Group-InformationItem-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Local-Cell-Group-InformationItem2-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Local-Cell-Group-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-Local-Cell-InformationItem-AuditRsp,
    id-Local-Cell-InformationItem-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Local-Cell-InformationItem2-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Local-Cell-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-AdjustmentPeriod,
    id-MaxAdjustmentStep,
    id-MaximumTransmissionPower,
    id-MeasurementFilterCoefficient,
    id-MeasurementID,
    id-MIB-SB-SIB-InformationList-SystemInfoUpdateRqst,
    id-NCyclesPerSFNperiod,
    id-NeighbouringCellMeasurementInformation,
    id-NodeB-CommunicationContextID,
    id-NRepetitionsPerCyclePeriod,
    id-P-CCPCH-Information,
    id-P-CPICH-Information,
    id-P-SCH-Information,
    id-PCCPCH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-PCCPCH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PCH-Parameters-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRsp,
    id-PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PCH-Information,
    id-PCPCH-Information,
    id-PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PDSCH-Information-AddListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
```

```
    id-PDSCH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-PDSCH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PDSCH-Information-ModifyListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCH-RL-ID,
    id-PDSCHSets-AddList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCHSets-DeleteList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCHSets-ModifyList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PICH-Information,
    id-PICH-Parameters-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PowerAdjustmentType,
    id-Power-Local-Cell-Group-InformationItem-AuditRsp,
    id-Power-Local-Cell-Group-InformationItem-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Power-Local-Cell-Group-InformationItem2-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Power-Local-Cell-Group-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-Power-Local-Cell-Group-InformationList-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Power-Local-Cell-Group-InformationList2-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-Power-Local-Cell-Group-ID,
    id-PRACH-Information,
    id-PRACHConstant,
    id-PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PRACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PrimaryCCPCH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PrimaryCCPCH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-PrimaryCPICH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PrimaryCPICH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-PrimarySCH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-PrimarySCH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-PrimaryScramblingCode,
    id-SCH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-SCH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PUSCH-Information-AddListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-Information-ModifyListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCHConstant,
    id-PUSCHSets-AddList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCHSets-DeleteList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCHSets-ModifyList-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-Qth-Parameter,
    id-RACH-Information,
    id-RACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRsp,
    id-RACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-ReferenceClockAvailability,
    id-ReferenceSFNoffset,
    id-ReportCharacteristics,
    id-Reporting-Object-RL-FailureInd,
    id-Reporting-Object-RL-RestoreInd,
    id-ResetIndicator,
    id-RL-InformationItem-DM-Rprt,
    id-RL-InformationItem-DM-Rqst,
    id-RL-InformationItem-DM-Rsp,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-AdditionRqstFDD,
    id-RL-informationItem-RL-DeletionRqst,
```

```
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-FailureInd,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-PreemptRequiredInd,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-RestoreInd,
    id-RL-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-RL-InformationList-RL-AdditionRqstFDD,
    id-RL-informationList-RL-DeletionRqst,
    id-RL-InformationList-RL-PreemptRequiredInd,
    id-RL-InformationList-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-RL-InformationList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-RL-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponseItem-RL-AdditionRspFDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponseItem-RL-ReconfReady,
    id-RL-InformationResponseItem-RL-ReconfRsp,
    id-RL-InformationResponseItem-RL-SetupRspFDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponseList-RL-AdditionRspFDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponseList-RL-ReconfReady,
    id-RL-InformationResponseList-RL-ReconfRsp,
    id-RL-InformationResponseList-RL-SetupRspFDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponse-RL-AdditionRspTDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponse-RL-SetupRspTDD,
    id-RL-Information-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-RL-Information-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-RL-Information-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-RL-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-RL-ReconfigurationFailureItem-RL-ReconfFailure,
    id-RL-Set-InformationItem-DM-Rprt,
    id-RL-Set-InformationItem-DM-Rsp,
    id-RL-Set-InformationItem-RL-FailureInd,
    id-RL-Set-InformationItem-RL-RestoreInd,
    id-RL-Specific-DCH-Info,
    id-S-CCPCH-Information,
    id-S-CPICH-Information,
    id-SCH-Information,
    id-S-SCH-Information,
    id-Secondary-CCPCHListIE-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-Secondary-CCPCH-Parameters-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-SecondaryCPICH-InformationItem-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-SecondaryCPICH-InformationItem-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-SecondaryCPICH-InformationList-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-SecondaryCPICH-InformationList-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-SecondarySCH-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-SecondarySCH-Information-Cell-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-SegmentInformationListIE-SystemInfoUpdate,
    id-SFN,
    id-SFNReportingIndicator,
    id-ShutdownTimer,
    id-SignallingBearerRequestIndicator,
    id-SSDT-CellIDforEDSCHPC,
    id-Start-Of-Audit-Sequence-Indicator,
    id-Successful-RL-InformationRespItem-RL-AdditionFailureFDD,
```

```
    id-Successful-RL-InformationRespItem-RL-SetupFailureFDD,
    id-Synchronisation-Configuration-Cell-ReconfRqst,
    id-Synchronisation-Configuration-Cell-SetupRqst,
    id-SyncCase,
    id-SyncCaseIndicatorItem-Cell-SetupRqstTDD-PSCH,
    id-SyncFrameNumber,
    id-SynchronisationReportType,
    id-SynchronisationReportCharacteristics,
    id-SyncReportType-CellSyncReprtTDD,
    id-T-Cell,
    id-TargetCommunicationControlPortID,
    id-TFCI2-Bearer-Information-RL-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-TFCI2-BearerInformationResponse,
    id-TFCI2BearerRequestIndicator,
    id-TFCI2-BearerSpecificInformation-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-Transmission-Gap-Pattern-Sequence-Information,
    id-TimeSlotConfigurationList-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-TimeSlotConfigurationList-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-timeslotInfo-CellSyncInitiationRqstTDD,
    id-TimeslotISCPInfo,
    id-TimingAdvanceApplied,
    id-TransmissionDiversityApplied,
    id-transportlayeraddress,
    id-UARFCNforNt,
    id-UARFCNforNd,
    id-UARFCNforNu,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationAddList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationDeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationItem-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyItem-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-CCTrCH-InformationModifyList-RL-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationAddListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationItem-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationList-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationModify-AddListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationModify-DeleteListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationModify-ModifyListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfPrepFDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-Information-RL-SetupRqstFDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-cell-InformationRespItem-SyncAdjustmntFailureTDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-PDSCHSetItem-PSCH-ReconfFailureTDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-PUSCHSetItem-PSCH-ReconfFailureTDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-RL-InformationRespItem-RL-AdditionFailureFDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-RL-InformationRespItem-RL-SetupFailureFDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-RL-InformationResp-RL-AdditionFailureTDD,
    id-Unsuccessful-RL-InformationResp-RL-SetupFailureTDD,
    id-USCH-Information-Add,
```

```
    id-USCH-Information-DeleteList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-USCH-Information-ModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-USCH-InformationResponse,
    id-USCH-Information,
    id-USCH-RearrangeList-Bearer-RearrangeInd,
    id-DL-DPCH-LCR-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DwPCH-LCR-Information,
    id-DwPCH-LCR-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-DwPCH-LCR-Information-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DwPCH-LCR-Information-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DwPCH-LCR-Information-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-maxFACH-Power-LCR-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-maxFACH-Power-LCR-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-FPACH-LCR-Information,
    id-FPACH-LCR-Information-AuditRsp,
    id-FPACH-LCR-InformationList-AuditRsp,
    id-FPACH-LCR-InformationList-ResourceStatusInd,
    id-FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-PCCPCH-LCR-Information-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PCH-Power-LCR-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-PCH-Power-LCR-CTCH-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-PICH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
        id-PRACH-LCR-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-RL-InformationResponse-LCR-RL-SetupRspTDD,
    id-Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-TimeSlot,
    id-TimeSlotConfigurationList-LCR-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-TimeSlotConfigurationList-LCR-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-TimeslotISCP-LCR-InfoList-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-TimeSlotLCR-CM-Rqst,
 id-UL-DPCH-LCR-Information-RL-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-InformationItem-LCR-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-InformationItem-LCR-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-TimeslotISCP-InformationList-LCR-RL-AdditionRqstTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-LCR-InformationAddList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-DPCH-LCR-InformationModify-AddList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-DL-Timeslot-LCR-InformationModify-ModifyList-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-TimeslotISCPInfoList-LCR-DL-PC-RqstTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-LCR-InformationAddListIE-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-DPCH-LCR-InformationModify-AddList,
    id-UL-TimeslotLCR-Information-RL-ReconfPrepTDD,
    id-UL-SIRTarget,
    id-PDSCH-AddInformation-LCR-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCH-AddInformation-LCR-AddListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCH-ModifyInformation-LCR-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PDSCH-ModifyInformation-LCR-ModifyListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-AddInformation-LCR-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-AddInformation-LCR-AddListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-ModifyInformation-LCR-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-ModifyInformation-LCR-ModifyListIE-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-PUSCH-Info-DM-Rqst,
    id-PUSCH-Info-DM-Rsp,
```

```
    id-PUSCH-Info-DM-Rprt,
    id-RL-InformationResponse-LCR-RL-AdditionRspTDD,
    id-IPDLParameter-Information-LCR-Cell-SetupRqstTDD,
    id-IPDLParameter-Information-LCR-Cell-ReconfRqstTDD,
    id-HS-PDSCH-HS-SCCH-MaxPower-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-HS-PDSCH-HS-SCCH-ScramblingCode-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-HS-PDSCH-FDD-Code-Information-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-HS-SCCH-FDD-Code-Information-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-HS-PDSCH-TDD-Information-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-Add-To-HS-SCCH-Resource-Pool-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-Modify-HS-SCCH-Resource-Pool-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-Delete-From-HS-SCCH-Resource-Pool-PSCH-ReconfRqst,
    id-SYNCDlCodeId-TransInitLCR-CellSyncInitiationRqstTDD,
    id-SYNCDlCodeId-MeasureInitLCR-CellSyncInitiationRqstTDD,
    id-SYNCDlCodeIdTransReconfInfoLCR-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-SYNCDlCodeIdMeasReconfigurationLCR-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-SYNCDlCodeIdMeasInfoList-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-SyncDLCodeIdsMeasInfoList-CellSyncReprtTDD,
    id-NSubCyclesPerCyclePeriod-CellSyncReconfRqstTDD,
    id-DwPCH-Power,
    id-AccumulatedClockupdate-CellSyncReprtTDD,
    id-HSDSCH-FDD-Information,
    id-HSDSCH-FDD-Information-Response,
    id-HSDSCH-FDD-Information-to-Add,
    id-HSDSCH-FDD-Information-to-Delete,
    id-HSDSCH-Information-to-Modify,
    id-HSDSCH-RearrangeList-Bearer-RearrangeInd,
    id-HSDSCH-RNTI,
    id-HSDSCH-TDD-Information,
    id-HSDSCH-TDD-Information-Response,
    id-HSDSCH-TDD-Information-Response-LCR,
    id-HSDSCH-TDD-Information-to-Add,
    id-HSDSCH-TDD-Information-to-Delete,
    id-HSPDSCH-RL-ID,
    id-PrimCCPCH-RSCP-DL-PC-RqstTDD,

    maxNrOfCCTrCHs,
    maxNrOfCellSyncBursts,
    maxNrOfCodes,
    maxNrOfCPCHs,
    maxNrOfDCHs,
    maxNrOfDLTSs,
    maxNrOfDLTSLCRs,
    maxNrOfDPCHs,
    maxNrOfDSCHs,
    maxNrOfFACHs,
    maxNrOfRLs,
    maxNrOfRLs-1,
    maxNrOfRLs-2,
    maxNrOfRLSets,
    maxNrOfPCPCHs,
    maxNrOfPDSCHs,
    maxNrOfPUSCHs,
```

```
    maxNrOfPRACHLCRs,
    maxNrOfPDSCHSets,
    maxNrOfPUSCHSets,
    maxNrOfReceptsPerSyncFrame,
    maxNrOfSCCPCHs,
    maxNrOfSCCPCHLCRs,
    maxNrOfULTSs,
    maxNrOfULTSLCRs,
    maxNrOfUSCHs,
    maxAPSigNum,
    maxCPCHCell,
    maxFACHCell,
    maxFPACHCell,
    maxNoofLen,
    maxRACHCell,
    maxPCPCHCell,
    maxPRACHCell,
    maxSCCPCHCell,
    maxSCPICHCell,
    maxCellinNodeB,
    maxCCPinNodeB,
    maxCommunicationContext,
    maxLocalCellinNodeB,
    maxNrOfSlotFormatsPRACH,
    maxIB,
    maxIBSEG,
    maxNrOfHSSCCHs,
    maxNrOfSyncFramesLCR,
    maxNrOfReceptionsperSyncFrameLCR,
    maxNrOfSyncDLCodesLCR,
    maxNrOfMACdFlows
FROM NBAP-Constants;
```

/*Partly omitted*/

```
-- **************************************************************
--
-- COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST TDD
--
-- **************************************************************

CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    protocolIEs             ProtocolIE-Container    {{CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-IEs}},
    protocolExtensions      ProtocolExtensionContainer  {{CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-Extensions}}          OPTIONAL,
    ...
}
```

```
CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-IEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID    id-C-ID                                                 CRITICALITY reject      TYPE                    C-ID
    PRESENCE    mandatory   }|
    { ID    id-ConfigurationGenerationID                            CRITICALITY reject      TYPE                    ConfigurationGenerationID
            PRESENCE    mandatory   }|
    { ID    id-CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD          CRITICALITY ignore      TYPE                    CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD        PRESENCE    mandatory   },
    ...
}

CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-Extensions NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= CHOICE {
    secondary-CCPCH-parameters                  Secondary-CCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    pRACH-parameters                            PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    sCCPCH-CCTrCH-ID                            CCTrCH-ID,
    tFCS                                        TFCS,
    tFCI-Coding                                 TFCI-Coding,
    punctureLimit                               PunctureLimit,
    secondaryCCPCH-parameterList                Secondary-CCPCH-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    fACH-ParametersList                         FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD       OPTIONAL,
    pCH-Parameters                              PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD            OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  {{Secondary-CCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs}}   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    { ID    id-Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD          CRITICALITY reject                      EXTENSION   Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-
parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD     PRESENCE    optional    },  -- Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject  TYPE Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE
mandatory } -- Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD
}

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfSCCPCHs)) OF Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCode                      TDD-ChannelisationCode,
    timeslot                                    TimeSlot,
    midambleShiftandBurstType                   MidambleShiftAndBurstType,
```

```
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset                   TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod                            RepetitionPeriod,
    repetitionLength                            RepetitionLength,
    s-CCPCH-Power                               DL-Power,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer { { Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ FACH-ParametersListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

FACH-ParametersListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject    TYPE FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }
}

FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfFACHs)) OF FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD

FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID                CommonTransportChannelID,
    fACH-CCTrCH-ID                          CCTrCH-ID,
    dl-TransportFormatSet                   TransportFormatSet,
    toAWS                                   ToAWS,
    toAWE                                   ToAWE,
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    { ID    id-maxFACH-Power-LCR-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD          CRITICALITY reject      EXTENSION   DL-Power              PRESENCE    optional }|
    -- Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only
    { ID    id-bindingID                        CRITICALITY ignore      EXTENSION   BindingID                      PRESENCE    optional }|
    { ID    id-transportlayeraddress            CRITICALITY ignore      EXTENSION   TransportLayerAddress            PRESENCE    optional },
    ...
}

PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PCH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

PCH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject   TYPE PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   PRESENCE mandatory }
}

PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID                CommonTransportChannelID,
    pCH-CCTrCH-ID                           CCTrCH-ID,
    dl-TransportFormatSet                   TransportFormatSet,
    toAWS                                   ToAWS,
    toAWE                                   ToAWE,
    pICH-Parameters                         PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }     OPTIONAL,
    ...
```

```
}

PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    { ID    id-PCH-Power-LCR-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD          CRITICALITY reject      EXTENSION   DL-Power                  PRESENCE    optional }|
    -- Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only
    { ID    id-PICH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD           CRITICALITY reject      EXTENSION                 PICH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD        PRESENCE    optional    }|  -- Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD
    { ID    id-bindingID                       CRITICALITY ignore      EXTENSION   BindingID                     PRESENCE    optional }|
    { ID    id-transportlayeraddress           CRITICALITY ignore      EXTENSION   TransportLayerAddress           PRESENCE    optional },
    ...
}

PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PICH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

PICH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject  TYPE PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD  PRESENCE optional }
}   -- Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD

PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                 CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCode                  TDD-ChannelisationCode,
    timeSlot                                TimeSlot,
    midambleshiftAndBurstType               MidambleShiftAndBurstType,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset               TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod                        RepetitionPeriod,
    repetitionLength                        RepetitionLength,
    pagingIndicatorLength                   PagingIndicatorLength,
    pICH-Power                              PICH-Power,
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

PICH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                 CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR               TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    timeSlotLCR                             TimeSlotLCR,
    midambleShiftLCR                        MidambleShiftLCR,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset               TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod                        RepetitionPeriod,
    repetitionLength                        RepetitionLength,
    pagingIndicatorLength                   PagingIndicatorLength,
    pICH-Power                              PICH-Power,
    second-TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR        TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    iE-Extensions                           ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PICH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PICH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
...
```

```
}

Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfSCCPCHLCRs)) OF Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD

Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR                   TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    timeslotLCR                                 TimeSlotLCR,
    midambleShiftLCR                            MidambleShiftLCR,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset                   TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod                            RepetitionPeriod,
    repetitionLength                            RepetitionLength,
    s-CCPCH-Power                               DL-Power,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer { { Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }
    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    pRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD          PRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    { ID    id-PRACH-LCR-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD           CRITICALITY reject      EXTENSION               PRACH-LCR-ParametersList-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD        PRESENCE    optional    }|  -- Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD
    { ID    id-FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD           CRITICALITY reject      EXTENSION               FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD        PRESENCE    optional    },  -- Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD
    ...
}

PRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PRACH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

PRACH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject TYPE PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE optional }
}   -- Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD, Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD


PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tFCS                                        TFCS,
    timeslot                                    TimeSlot,
    tdd-ChannelisationCode                      TDD-ChannelisationCode,
    maxPRACH-MidambleShifts                     MaxPRACH-MidambleShifts,
    pRACH-Midamble                              PRACH-Midamble,
    rACH                                        RACH-Parameter-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }     OPTIONAL,
```

```
    ...
}

PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

RACH-Parameter-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ RACH-ParameterIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}

RACH-ParameterIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   CRITICALITY reject   TYPE RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD   PRESENCE mandatory }
}

RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID                    CommonTransportChannelID,
    uL-TransportFormatSet                       TransportFormatSet,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    { ID    id-bindingID                        CRITICALITY ignore      EXTENSION   BindingID                       PRESENCE    optional }|
    { ID    id-transportlayeraddress            CRITICALITY ignore      EXTENSION   TransportLayerAddress             PRESENCE    optional },
    ...
}

PRACH-LCR-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfPRACHLCRs)) OF PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD

PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tFCS                                        TFCS,
    timeslotLCR                                 TimeSlotLCR,
    tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR                   TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    maxPRACH-MidambleShifts                     MaxPRACH-MidambleShifts,
    pRACH-Midamble                              PRACH-Midamble,
    rACH                                        RACH-Parameter-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}

FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID                     CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR                   TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    timeslotLCR                                 TimeSlotLCR,
    midambleShiftLCR                            MidambleShiftLCR,
    fPACH-Power                               FPACH-Power,
    iE-Extensions                               ProtocolExtensionContainer  { { FPACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} }    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}
```

```
FPACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ...
}
```

/*Partly omitted*/

3GPP TSG-RAN3 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19th – 23rd August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R3-022175

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433** **CR** **740** ⌘ **rev** **1** ⌘ Current version: **4.5.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☐ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Correction to the specification of Optional IEs
Source:	⌘	RAN WG3
Work item code:	⌘	TEI4
Date:	⌘	22/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**F**
Release:	⌘	REL-4

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change: ⌘ For some optional IEs, the specification does not contain text specifying the behaviour of the Node B when the IE is present or in which circumstances the Node B shall include the IE.
For some IEs, there is a misalignment between the IE name used in the procedure text and the IE Name used in the tabular format.
This CR aims at clarifying the specification in such cases.

Summary of change: ⌘ R1: Clarification to the correction in §4.1.

R0:
§ 4.1:
- Procedure text is introduced to handle the specific case of the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE.

§ 8.2.1.2:
- Text is added to specify the behaviour when *PCH Power* IE is present (1.28 Mcps TDD).
- Text is added to specify the behaviour when *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE is present (FDD - CPCH).
- Procedure text is added to clarify the handling of the CPCH-related IEs.

§ 8.2.2.2:
- Alignment of the IE name to the tabular format.

§ 8.2.7.2:
- Text is added to specify when the *Minimum Spreading Factor* IE shall be included.
- Clarifications added to the IE in which the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is included

as it can be present in several IEs.

§ 8.2.12.2:
- Text handling *IPDL Parameter Information* IE is split for FDD and 3.84Mcps TDD as it is done in the Release 5 document.
- Text is added to specify the behaviour when the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE.

§ 8.2.13.2:
- Alignment of the IE name to the tabular format (*PCCPCH Power* IE, *Time Slot Configuration* IE, *DPCH/PUSCH/PRACH Constant Value* IE).
- Separation of text for 3.84 Mcps TDD and 1.28 Mcps TDD for *Time Slot Configuration (LCR)* IE.
- Addition of text to specify the Node B behaviour when the *DwPCH Power* IE is included (see correction on 9.2.1.27).
- Text handling *IPDL Parameter Information* IE is split for FDD and 3.84Mcps TDD as it is done in the Release 5 document.
- Text is added to specify the behaviour when the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE.

§ 8.2.15.2:
- Removal of text on *Reference Clock Availability* IE as its presence is Conditional and the condition is described in the tabular format.
- Addition of text to specify when the *Dedicated/Common Channels Capacity Consumption Law* IEs should be included.
- Removal of *C-ID* IE in the text for Capability Change of a Cell as the IE is mandatory.

§ 8.2.17.2:
- Clarification added to specify in which of the *DCH/DSCH/USCH Information Response* IEs the *Binding ID* and the *Transport Layer Address* IE should be included depending on the circumstances.

§ 8.2.18.2:
- Alignment on the IE Name in the tabular format (*TDD Channelisation Code (LCR)* IE is mandatory, but *DL/UL Code Information (LCR)* IE).

§ 8.2.18.3:
- Addition of text to specify when the *Unsuccessful Shared DL/UL Channel Set* IE should be included.

§ 8.2.20.2:
- Addition of text to specify the behaviour if *Cell Sync Burst Arrival Time* IE or the *Cell Sync Burst Timing Threshold* IE is included.

§ 8.2.21.2:
- Addition of text to specify the behaviour if *Cell Sync Burst Arrival Time* IE or the *Cell Sync Burst Timing Threshold* IE is included.

§ 8.2.24.2:
- Addition of text to specify when the *CSB Transmission/Measurement Id* IE should be included.

§ 8.3.1.2:
- Removal of DSCH/USCH as the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the corresponding tranport bearers is not included in the *DCH Information Response* IE.
- Removal of text on Transmit Diversity as the referred IEs are not in the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message.

§ 8.3.2.2:
- Addition of text to specify the behaviour when the *Allocation/Retention Priority* IE is included in the *DCHs to Modify* IE.
- Alignment of the IE Name (*DL DPCH Slot Format* instead of *DL DPCCH*

Slot Format).
- Removal of mandatory IEs from the procedure text (*Time Slot (LCR)*).

§ 8.3.5.2:
- Addition of text to specify the behaviour when the *Allocation/Retention Priority* IE is included in the *DCHs to Modify* IE.

§ 9.1.3.1:
- Addition of the Presence of the *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE.

§ 9.1.3.2:
- Alignment of the IE Names to the procedure text (*FACH/PCH Parameters*).

§ 9.1.27.2:
- Correction of the Semantics Description of the *DwPCH Information* IE as it is actually optional for 1.28Mcps TDD.

§ 9.1.62:
- Correction of the Semantics Description of the *PUSCH To Add Information LCR* IE as it is actually mandatory for 1.28 Mcps TDD in this case.

§ 9.2.1.2:
- Clarification to the usage of the *Availability Status* IE and especially the "empty" value.

§ 9.2.2.25:
- Addition of the presence (M) of the CHOICE.

Impact Analysis:

Impact assessment towards the previous version of the specification (same release): this CR has no impact on the previous version of the specification (same release) for implementations behaving according the changes introduced in the specification.

Consequences if not approved:	⌘	The specification will remain unclear as to the handling of optional IEs as the corresponding procedure text will be missing.

Clauses affected:	⌘	4.1, 4.2, 8.2.1.2, 8.2.2.2, 8.2.7.2, 8.2.8.2, 8.2.9.2, 8.2.12.2, 8.2.13.2, 8.2.15.2, 8.2.17.2, 8.2.18.2, 8.2.20.2, 8.2.21.2, 8.2.24.2, 8.3.1.2, 8.3.2.2, 8.3.5.2, 8.3.8.2, 8.3.9.2, 9.1.3.1, 9.1.3.2, 9.1.27.2, 9.1.62, 9.2.1.2, 9.2.2.25				
		Y	**N**			
Other specs Affected:	⌘	**X**		Other core specifications	⌘	25.433 v 5.1.0 CR 741r1
			X	Test specifications		
			X	O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘					

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

4 General

4.1 Procedure Specification Principles

The principle for specifying the procedure logic is to specify the functional behaviour of the Node B exactly and completely. The CRNC functional behaviour is left unspecified. The Reset procedure is an exception from this principle.

The following specification principles have been applied for the procedure text in subclause 8:

- The procedure text discriminates between:

  1) Functionality which "shall" be executed

  The procedure text indicates that the receiving node "shall" perform a certain function Y under a certain condition. If the receiving node supports procedure X but cannot perform functionality Y requested in the REQUEST message of a Class 1 EP, the receiving node shall respond with the message used to report unsuccessful outcome for this procedure, containing an appropriate cause value.

  2) Functionality which "shall, if supported" be executed

  The procedure text indicates that the receiving node "shall, if supported," perform a certain function Y under a certain condition. If the receiving node supports procedure X, but does not support functionality Y, the receiving node shall proceed with the execution of the EP, possibly informing the requesting node about the not supported functionality.

- Any required inclusion of an optional IE in a response message is explicitly indicated in the procedure text. If the procedure text does not explicitly indicate that an optional IE shall be included in a response message, the optional IE shall not be included. For requirements on including *Criticality Diagnostics* IE, see section 10. For examples on how to use the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE, see Annex C.

4.2 Forwards and Backwards Compatibility

The forwards and backwards compatibility of the protocol is assured by a mechanism ~~where~~in which all current and future messages, and IEs or groups of related IEs, include Id and criticality fields that are coded in a standard format that will not be changed in the future. These parts can always be decoded regardless of the standard version.

8.2.1 Common Transport Channel Setup

8.2.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in Node B, regarding Secondary CCPCH, PICH, PRACH, PCPCH [FDD], AICH [FDD], AP_AICH [FDD], CD/CA-ICH [FDD], FACH, PCH, RACH, FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] and CPCH [FDD].

8.2.1.2 Successful Operation

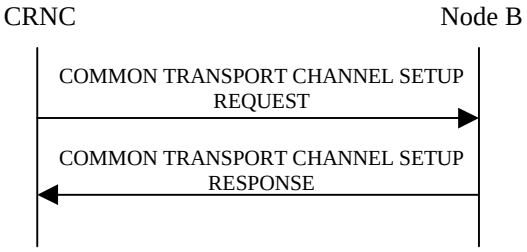

Figure 1: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD - one Secondary CCPCH, and FACHs, PCH and PICH related to that Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD - one CCTrCH consisting of Secondary CCPCHs and FACHs, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one [1.28Mcps TDD – or more] PRACH, one RACH and one AICH [FDD] and one FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] related to that PRACH.
- [FDD-PCPCHs, one CPCH, one AP_AICH and one CD/CA-ICH related to that group of PCPCHs.]

Secondary CCPCH:

[FDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Secondary CCPCH* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated Secondary CCPCH according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Secondary CCPCH* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated Secondary CCPCH(s) according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD - FACHs and PCH may be mapped onto a CCTrCH which may consist of several Secondary CCPCHs]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *FACH Parameters* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated FACH(s) according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *PCH Parameters* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the concerned PCH and the associated PICH according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

[1.28Mcps TDD – If the *PCH Power* IE is included in the *PCH Parameters* IE of the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST, the Node B shall use this value as the power at which the PCH shall be transmitted.]

PRACH:

When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *PRACH* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated PRACH and the associated RACH [FDD – and the associated AICH] according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

[1.28Mcps TDD – FPACH]:

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *FPACH* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated FPACH according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

[FDD-PCPCHs]:

When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *CPCH Parameters* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated CPCH and the associated PCPCH(s), AP-AICH and CD/CA-ICH according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *CD Signatures* IE, the Node B may use only the given CD signatures on CD/CA-ICH. Otherwise, the Node B may use all the CD signatures on CD/CA-ICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE, the Node B may use only the given CD Sub Channels on CD/CA-ICH. Otherwise, the Node B may use all the CD Sub Channels on CD/CA-ICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *Channel Request Parameters* IE, the Node B shall use the parameters to distinguish the PCPCHs.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *AP Sub Channel Number* IE in *Channel Request Parameters* IE, the Node B shall use only these AP sub channel number to distinguish the configured PCPCHs. Otherwise all AP subchannel numbers are used to distinguish the configured PCPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *AP Sub Channel Number* IE in *SF Request Parameters* IE, the Node B shall use only these AP sub channel number to distinguish the requested Spreading Factors. Otherwise all AP subchannel numbers are used to distinguish the configured Spreading Factor.

General:

After successfully configuring the requested common transport channels and the common physical channels , the Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE and it shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP RESPONSE message with the *Common Transport Channel ID* IE, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the configured common transport channels.

After a successful procedure and once the transport bearers are established, the configured common transport channels and the common physical channels shall adopt the state Enabled [6] in the Node B and the common physical channels exist on the Uu interface.

8.2.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

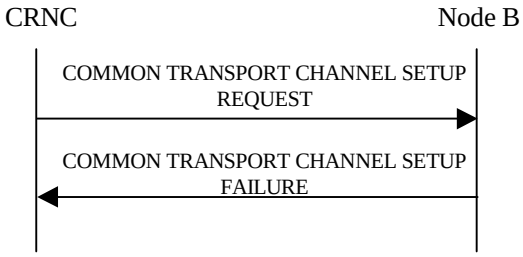

Figure 2: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B is not able to support all or part of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The *Cause* IE shall be

set to an appropriate value. The value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE from the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall not be stored.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Common Transport Channel Type not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.1.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Secondary CCPCH* IE, and that IE contains [FDD – neither the *FACH Parameters* IE nor the *PCH Parameters* IE] [TDD – neither the *FACH* IE nor the *PCH* IE], the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

[FDD – If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE, but the *CD Signatures* IE is not present, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.]

[TDD – If the *FACH CCTrCH Id* IE or the *PCH CCTrCH Id* IE does not equal the *SCCPCH CCTrCH Id* IE, the Node B shall regard the Common Transport Channel Setup procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message to the CRNC.]

[TDD – If the *TDD Physical Channel Offset* IE, the *Repetition Period* IE, and the *Repetition Length* IE are not equal for each SCCPCH configured within the CCTrCH, the Node B shall regard the Common Transport Channel Setup procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message to the CRNC.]

If the state is already Enabled or Disabled [6] for at least one channel in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message which is received, the Node B shall reject the configuration of all channels with the *Cause* IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".

8.2.2 Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration

8.2.2.1 General

This procedure is used for reconfiguring common transport channels and/or common physical channels, while they still might be in operation.

8.2.2.2 Successful Operation

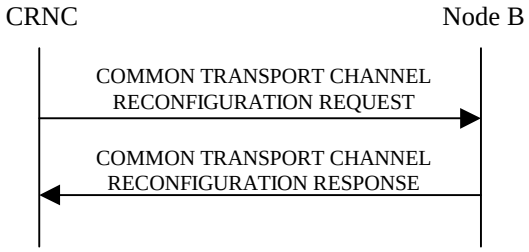

Figure 3: Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD – FACHs, one PCH and/or one PICH related to one Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD – one CCTrCH consisting of Secondary CCPCHs and FACHs, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one RACH and/or one AICH[FDD])] and/or one FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] related to one PRACH, or
- [FDD – one CPCH and/or one AP-AICH and/or one CD/CA-ICH related to one CPCH].

SCCPCH:

[TDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *SCCPCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the indicated S-CCPCH shall use.]

FACH:

If the *FACH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated FACH(s).

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the maximum power that the indicated FACH may use.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the maximum power that the indicated FACH may use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the indicated FACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the indicated FACH shall use.

PCH:

If the *PCH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PCH.

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PCH shall use.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PCH shall use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the PCH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the PCH shall use.

PICH:

If the *PICH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PICH shall use.

[FDD – PRACH]:

If the *PRACH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PRACH(s).

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Preamble Signatures* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the preamble signatures that the indicated PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Allowed Slot Format Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the slot formats that the indicated PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RACH Sub Channel Numbers* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the sub channel numbers that the indicated PRACH shall use.

[FDD – AICH]:

If the *AICH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AICH(s).

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the indicated AICH shall use.

[FDD – CPCH]:

If the *CPCH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *UL SIR* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the UL SIR for the UL power control for the indicated CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the Initial DL Transmission Power for the indicated CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration of the indicated CPCH and never transmit with a higher power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration of the indicated CPCH and never transmit with a lower power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

[FDD – AP-AICH]:

If the *AP-AICH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AP-AICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AP-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the AP-AICH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CSICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CSICH shall use.

[FDD-CD/CA-ICH]:

If the *CD/CA-ICH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CD/CA-ICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CD/CA-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CD/CA-AICH shall use.

[1.28Mcps TDD - FPACH]:

If the ~~FPACH~~ *FPACH Parameters* IE is included, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated FPACH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FPACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the FPACH shall use.

General:

After a successful procedure, the channels will have adopted the new configuration in the Node B. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE and the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

8.2.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

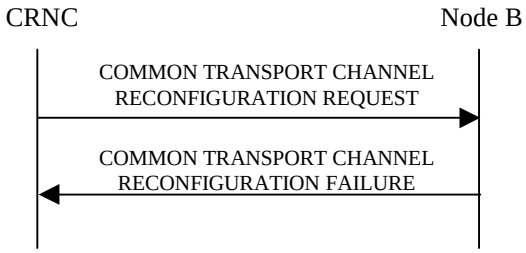

Figure 4: Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B is not able to support all or part of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value. The value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE from the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall not be stored.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.7 Audit

8.2.7.1 General

This procedure is executed by the CRNC to perform an audit of the configuration and status of the logical resources in the Node B. A complete audit of a Node B is performed by one or more Audit procedures, together performing an audit sequence. The audit may cause the CRNC to re-synchronise the Node B to the status of logical resources known by the CRNC, that the Node B can support.

8.2.7.2 Successful Operation

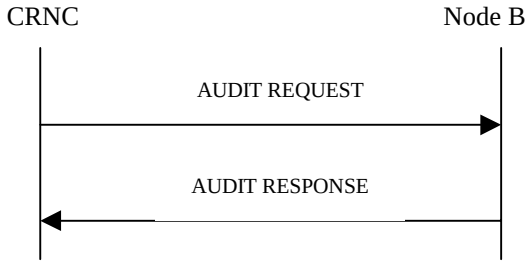

Figure 10: Audit procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with an AUDIT REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

If the *Start of Audit Sequence* IE in the AUDIT REQUEST message is set to "start of audit sequence" a new audit sequence is started, any ongoing audit sequence shall be aborted and the Node B shall provide (part of the) audit information. If the *Start of Audit Sequence* IE is set to "not start of audit sequence", the Node B shall provide (part of) the remaining audit information not already provided during this audit sequence.

If the information provided in the AUDIT RESPONSE message completes the audit sequence, the Node B shall set the *End Of AuditSequence Indicator* IE in the AUDIT RESPONSE message to "End of Audit Sequence". If not all audit information has been provided yet as part of the ongoing audit sequence, the Node B shall set the *End Of AuditSequence Indicator* IE in the AUDIT RESPONSE message to "Not End of Audit Sequence".

Information Provided In One Audit Sequence.

The Node B shall include one *Local Cell Information* IE for each local cell present in the Node B. The Node B shall include the *Maximum DL Power Capability* IE, the *Minimum Spreading Factor* IE and the *Minimum DL Power Capability* IE when any of those values are known by the Node B.

[TDD - The Node B shall include the *Reference Clock availability* IE to indicate the availability of a Reference clock connected to the Local Cell.]

If the Node B internal resources are pooled for a group of cells, the Node B shall include one *Local Cell Group Information* IE containing the Node B internal resource capacity and the consumption laws per group of cells. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present in the *Local Cell Group Information* IE, then the internal resource capabilities of the Node B for the Local Cell Group are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

The Node B shall include, for each local cell present in the Node B, the Node B internal resource capability and consumption laws within the *Local Cell Information* IE. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present in the *Local Cell Information* IE, then the internal resource capabilities of the local cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink. If the Local Cell utilises Node B internal resource capabilities that are pooled for several Local Cell(s), the *Local Cell Group ID* IE shall contain the identity of the used Local Cell Group.

The Node B shall include one *Cell Information* IE for each cell in the Node B and information about all common transport channels and all common physical channels for each cell. If a *Configuration Generation ID* IE for a cell can not be trusted, the Node B shall set this *Configuration Generation ID* IE = "0".

The Node B shall also include one *Communication Control Port Information* IE for each Communication Control Port in the Node B.

8.2.7.3 Unsuccessful Operation

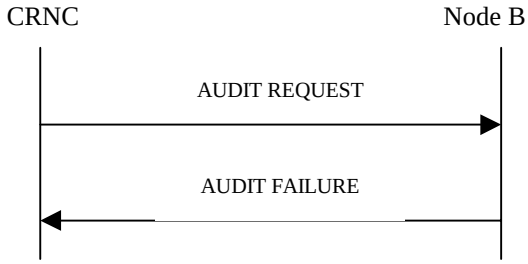

Figure 10A: Audit procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot perform an audit of the configuration and status of the logical resources, it shall send an AUDIT FAILURE message with the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

8.2.7.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the Node B receives the AUDIT REQUEST message with the *Start of Audit Sequence* IE set to "not start of audit sequence" and there is no ongoing audit sequence, the Node B shall send the AUDIT FAILURE message with the appropriate cause value.

8.2.8 Common Measurement Initiation

8.2.8.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the initiation of measurements on common resources in a Node B.

8.2.8.2 Successful Operation

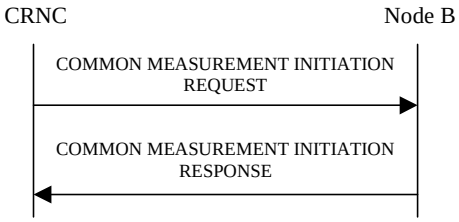

Figure 11: Common Measurement Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall initiate the requested measurement according to the parameters given in the request. Unless specified below, the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

[TDD - If the [3.84Mcps TDD – *Time Slot* IE] [1.28Mcps TDD – *Time Slot LCR* IE] is present in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the measurement request shall apply to the requested time slot individually.]

[FDD - If the *Spreading Factor* IE is present in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the measurement request shall apply to the PCPCHs whose minimum allowed spreading factor (Min UL Channelisation Code Length) is equal to the value of the *Spreading Factor* IE.

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is not set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference" and the *SFN Reporting Indicator* IE is set to "FN Reporting Required", the *SFN* IE shall be included in the COMMON MEASUREMENT REPORT message or in the COMMON MEASUREMENT RESPONSE message, the latter only in the case the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand". The reported SFN shall be the SFN at the time when the measurement value was reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25]. If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference" and the *SFN Reporting Indicator* IE is ignored.

Common measurement type

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference", then the Node B shall initiate the SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference measurements between the reference cell identified by *C-ID* IE and the neighbouring cells identified by the *UTRAN Cell Identifier(UC-Id)* IE in the *Neighbouring Cell Measurement Information* IE.

Report characteristics
The *Report Characteristics* IE indicates how the reporting of the measurement shall be performed. See also Annex B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On-Demand" and if the *SFN* IE is not provided, the Node B shall return the result of the requested measurement immediately. If the *SFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the measurement value shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Periodic", the Node B shall periodically initiate a Common Measurement Reporting procedure for this measurement, with the requested report frequency. If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference", all the available measurement results shall be reported in the *Successful Neighbouring Cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information* IE in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Value Information* IE and the Node B shall indicate in the *Unsuccessful Neighbouring Cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information* IE all the remaining neighbouring cells with no measurement result available in

the Common Measurement Reporting procedure. If the *SFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the first measurement value of a periodic reporting shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event A", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event B", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event C", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next C event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising time specified by the *Measurement Change Time* IE has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event D", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next D event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the falling time specified by the *Measurement Change Time* IE has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event E", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If the *Measurement Threshold 2* IE is not present, the Node B shall use the value of the *Measurement Threshold 1* IE instead. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event F", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided the Node B shall also initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If the *Measurement Threshold 2* IE is not present, the Node B shall use the value of the *Measurement Threshold 1* IE instead. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Modification" and if the *SFN* IE is not provided, the Node B shall report the result of the requested measurement immediately. If the *SFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the measurement value shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25]. Then, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure in accordance to the following conditions:

1. If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frames for UE Positioning":

   - If the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Change Limit* IE is included in the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received after point C in the measurement model [25], calculate the change of $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value (F_n). The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure and set n equal to zero when the absolute value of F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Change Limit* IE. The change of $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value (F_n) is calculated according to the following:

     $F_n = 0$ *for* $n=0$

     $F_n = (M_n - M_{n-1}) \bmod 37152912000000 - ((SFN_n - SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096) * 10 * 3.84 * 10\text{^}3 * 16 + F_{n-1}$

     for $n>0$

     F_n is the change of the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value expressed in unit [1/16 chip] when n measurement results have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

M_n is the latest measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], measured at SFN_n.

M_{n-1} is the previous measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], measured at SFN_{n-1}.

M_1 is the first measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

M_0 is equal to the value reported in the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or in the Common Measurement Reporting when the event was triggered.

- If the *Predicted $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Deviation Limit* IE is included in the *$T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received after point C in the measurement model [25], update the P_n and F_n The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure and set n equal to zero when F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the *Predicted $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Deviation Limit* IE. The P_n and F_n are calculated according to the following:

  $P_n=b$ *for* $n=0$

  $P_n = ((a/16) * ((SFN_n – SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096)/100 +((SFN_n – SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096)*10*3.84*10\text{^}3*16 + P_{n-1}) \bmod 37158912000000$ *for* $n>0$

  $F_n = \min((M_n - P_n) \bmod 37158912000000, (P_n - M_n) \bmod 37158912000000)$ *for* $n>0$

  P_n is the predicted $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value when n measurement results have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  a is the last reported $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Drift Rate value.

  b is the last reported $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value.

  F_n is the deviation of the last measurement result from the predicted $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value (P_n) when n measurements have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  M_n is the latest measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], measured at SFN_n.

  M_1 is the first measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  The $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Drift Rate is determined by the Node B in an implementation-dependent way after point B in the measurement model [26].

2. If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference":

   - If the *SFN-SFN Change Limit* IE is included in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received after point C in the measurement model [25], calculate the change of SFN-SFN value (F_n). The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure in order to report the particular SFN-SFN measurment which has triggred the event and set n equal to zero when F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the *SFN-SFN Change Limit* IE. The change of the SFN-SFN value is calculated according to the following:

     $F_n=0$ *for* $n=0$

     [FDD - $F_n = (M_n – a) \bmod 614400$ *for* $n>0$]

     [TDD - $F_n = (M_n – a) \bmod 40960$ *for* $n>0$]

     F_n is the change of the SFN-SFN value expressed in unit [1/16 chip] when n measurement results have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

     a is the last reported SFN-SFN.

     M_n is the latest measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], measured at SFN_n.

M_1 is the first measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25] after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

- If the *Predicted SFN-SFN Deviation Limit* IE is included in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received after point C in the measurement model [25], update the P_n and F_n. The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure in order to report the particular SFN-SFN measurement which has triggered the event and set n equal to zero when the F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the *Predicted SFN-SFN Deviation Limit* IE. The P_n and F_n are calculated according to the following:

  $P_n=b$ *for* $n=0$

  [FDD - $P_n = ((a/16) * ((SFN_n – SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096)/100 + P_{n-1}) \bmod 614400$ *for* $n>0$]

  [FDD - $F_n = min((M_n - P_n) \bmod 614400, (P_n - M_n) \bmod 614400)$ *for* $n>0$]

  [TDD - $P_n = ((a/16) * (15*(SFN_n – SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096 + (TS_n – TS_{n-1}))/1500 + P_{n-1}) \bmod 40960$ *for* $n>0$]

  [TDD - $F_n = min((M_n - P_n) \bmod 40960, (P_n - M_n) \bmod 40960)$ *for* $n>0$]

  P_n is the predicted *SFN-SFN* value when n measurement results have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  a is the last reported SFN-SFN Drift Rate value.

  b is the last reported SFN-SFN value.

  abs denotes the absolute value.

  F_n is the deviation of the last measurement result from the predicted *SFN-SFN* value (P_n) when n measurements have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  M_n is the latest measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], measured at [TDD - the Time Slot TS_n of] the Frame SFN_n.

  M_1 is the first measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25] after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  The SFN-SFN Drift Rate is determined by the Node B in an implementation-dependent way after point B in the measurement model [26].

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is not set to "On Demand", the Node B is required to perform reporting for a common measurement object, in accordance with the conditions provided in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, as long as the object exists. If no common measurement object(s) for which a measurement is defined exists anymore, the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally, i.e. without reporting this to the CRNC.

If at the start of the measurement, the reporting criteria are fulfilled for any of Event A, Event B, Event E or Event F, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure immediately, and then continue with the measurements as specified in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message.

Higher layer filtering
The *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE indicates how filtering of the measurement values shall be performed before measurement event evaluation and reporting.

The averaging shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result

M_n is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for M_n is the same unit as the reported unit in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE, COMMON MEASUREMENT REPORT messages or the unit used in the event evaluation (i.e. same unit as for Fn)

$a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE. If the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE is not present, *a* shall be set to 1 (no filtering)

In order to initialise the averaging filter, F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

Common measurement accuracy

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frames for UE Positioning", then the Node B shall use the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE included in the *Common Measurement Accuracy* IE according to the following:

- If the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE indicates "Class A", then the Node B shall perform the measurement with highest supported accuracy within the accuracy classes A, B and C.
- If the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE indicates "Class B", then the Node B shall perform the measurement with highest supported accuracy within the accuracy classes B and C.
- If the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE indicates "Class C", then the Node B shall perform the measurements with the accuracy according to class C.

Response message
If the Node B was able to initiate the measurement requested by the CRNC, it shall respond with the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message sent over the Node B Control Port. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the measurement request. Only in the case where the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand" or "On Modification", the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message shall contain the measurement result and also the *Common Measurement Achieved Accuracy* IE if the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frames for UE Positioning".

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference" and the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand" or "On Modification", all the available measurement results shall be reported in the *Successful Neighbouring Cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information* IE in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Value Information* IE and the Node B shall indicate in the *Unsuccessful Neighbouring Cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information* IE all the remaining neighbouring cells with no measurement result available in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message.

8.2.8.3 Unsuccessful Operation

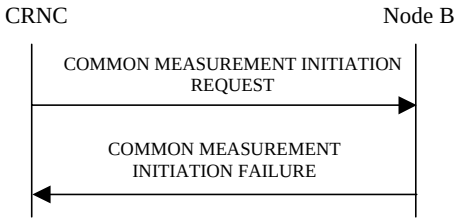

Figure 12: Common Measurement Initiation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the requested measurement cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send a COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message over the Node B Control Port. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Measurement not supported for the object.
- Measurement Temporarily not Available

8.2.8.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the Common Measurement Type received in the *Common Measurement Type* IE is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Common Measurement Object Type received in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

[TDD - If the Common Measurement Type requires the Time Slot Information but the [3.84Mcps TDD - *Time Slot* IE] [1.28Mcps TDD - *Time Slot LCR* IE] is not present in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.]

If the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message contains the *SFN-SFN Measurement Threshold Information* IE (in the *Measurement Threshold* IE contained in the *Report Characteristics* IE) and it does not contain at least one IE, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message.

If the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message contains the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Measurement Threshold Information* IE (in the *Measurement Threshold* IE contained in the *Report Characteristics* IE) and it does not contain at least one IE, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message.

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference", but the *Neighbouring Cell Measurement Information* IE is not received in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frames for UE Positioning", but the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Measurement Accuracy Class* IE in the *Common Measurement Accuracy* IE is not received in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

The allowed combinations of the Common Measurement Type and Report Characteristics Type are shown in the table below marked with "X". For not allowed combinations, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

Table 4: Allowed Common Measurement Type and Report Characteristics Type combinations

Common Measurement Type	Report Characteristics Type								
	On Demand	Periodic	Event A	Event B	Event C	Event D	Event E	Event F	On Modification
Received Total Wide Band Power	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Transmitted Carrier Power	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Acknowledged PRACH Preambles	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
UL Timeslot ISCP	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Acknowledged PCPCH Access Preambles	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Detected PCPCH Access Preambles	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frames for UE Positioning	X	X							X
SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference	X	X							X

If the *SFN* IE is included in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Report Characteristics* IE is other than "Periodic", "On Demand" or "On Modification", the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

8.2.9 Common Measurement Reporting

8.2.9.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to report the result of measurements requested by the CRNC with the Common Measurement Initiation procedure.

8.2.9.2 Successful Operation

Figure 13: Common Measurement Reporting procedure, Successful Operation

If the requested measurement reporting criteria are met, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure. The COMMON MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall use the Node B Control Port.

The *Measurement ID* IE shall be set to the Measurement ID provided by the CRNC when initiating the measurement with the Common Measurement Initiation procedure.

If the achieved measurement accuracy does not fulfil the given accuracy requirement (see ref.[22] and [23]), the Measurement not available shall be reported.

8.2.9.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.12 Cell Setup

8.2.12.1 General

This procedure is used to set up a cell in the Node B. The CRNC takes the cell, identified via the *C-ID* IE, into service and uses the resources in the Node B identified via the *Local Cell ID* IE.

8.2.12.2 Successful Operation

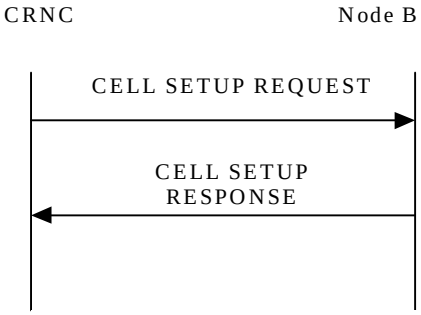

Figure 16: Cell Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port. Upon Reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new cell according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD - If the CELL SETUP REQUEST message includes one or more *Secondary CPICH Information* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the Secondary CPICH(s) in the cell according to received configuration data.]

The *Maximum Transmission Power* IE value shall be stored in the Node B and, at any instance of time, the total maximum output power in the cell shall not be above this value.

[FDD - If the *Closed Loop Timing Adjustment Mode* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the value shall be stored in the Node B and applied when closed loop Feed-Back mode diversity is used on DPCH.]

[TDD - If the *Reference SFN Offset* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B where a reference clock is connected shall consider the SFN derived from the synchronisation port and the reference offset for reference time setting. All other Node Bs shall ignore the *Reference SFN Offset* IE if included.]

[FDD – If the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the parameters defining IPDL shall be stored in the Node B and applied according to the *IPDL Indicator* IE value. If the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE is included in the *IPDL FDD Information* IE, the IPDL shall be operated in burst mode according to ref [10].]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE containing *IPDL TDD parameters* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the parameters defining IPDL in 3.84Mcps TDD mode shall be stored in the Node B and applied according to the *IPDL Indicator* IE value. If the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE is included in the *IPDL TDD Information* IE, the IPDL shall be operated in burst mode according to ref [21].]

When the cell is successfully configured, the Node B shall store the *Configuration Generation ID* IE value and send a CELL SETUP RESPONSE message as a response.

[FDD - When the cell is successfully configured, the CPICH(s), Primary SCH, Secondary SCH, Primary CCPCH and BCH exist.][3.84Mcps TDD - When the cell is successfully configured, the SCH, Primary CCPCH and BCH exist and the switching-points for the 3.84Mcps TDD frame structure are defined.] [1.28Mcps TDD - When the cell is successfully configured, the DwPCH, Primary CCPCH and BCH exist and the switching-points for the 1.28Mcps TDD frame structure are defined.] The cell and the channels shall be set to the state Enabled [6].

8.2.12.3 Unsuccessful Operation

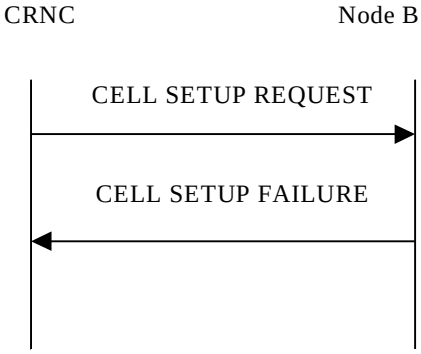

Figure 17: Cell Setup procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot set up the cell according to the information given in CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the CELL SETUP FAILURE message shall be sent to the CRNC.

In this case, the cell is Not Existing in the Node B. The Configuration Generation ID shall not be changed in the Node B.

The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- S-CPICH not supported
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- IPDL not supported

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.12.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the state of the cell already is Enabled or Disabled [6] when the CELL SETUP REQUEST message is received in the Node B, it shall reject the configuration of the cell and all channels in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message by sending a CELL SETUP FAILURE message with the *Cause* IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".

8.2.13 Cell Reconfiguration

8.2.13.1 General

This procedure is used to reconfigure a cell in the Node B.

8.2.13.2 Successful Operation

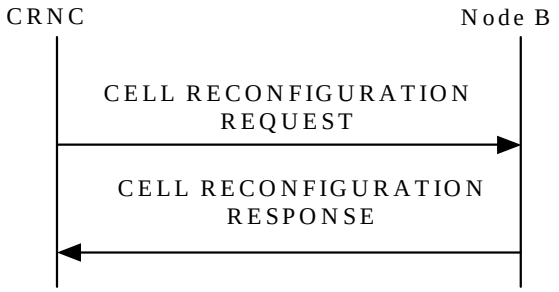

Figure 18: Cell Reconfiguration procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port. Upon Reception, the Node B shall reconfigure the cell according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary SCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the Primary SCH power in the cell according to *Primary SCH Power* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Secondary SCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the Secondary SCH power in the cell according to the *Secondary SCH Power* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CPICH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the Primary CPICH power in the cell according to the *Primary CPICH Power* IE value. The Node B shall adjust all the transmitted power levels relative to the Primary CPICH power according to the new value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes one or more *Secondary CPICH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power for each Secondary CPICH in the cell according to their *Secondary CPICH Power* IE value.]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *SCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the SCH power in the cell according to the *SCH Power* IE value.]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Timing Advance Applied* IE, the Node B shall apply the necessary functions for Timing Advance in that cell including reporting of the Rx Timing Deviation measurement, according to the *Timing Advance Applied* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CCPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the BCH power in the cell according to the *BCH Power* IE value.]

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CCPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the P-CCPCH power in the cell according to the *P-CCPCH Power* IE value. The Node B shall adjust all the transmitted power levels relative to the Primary CPPCH power according to the new value.]

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum Transmission Power* IE, the value shall be stored in the Node B and at any instance of time the total maximum output power in the cell shall not be above this value.

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Time ~~s~~Slot ~~Inform~~Configuration* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure switching-point structure in the cell according to the *Time ~~s~~Slot* IE value.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Time Slot Configuration LCR* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure switching-point structure in the cell according to the *Time Slot LCR* IE value.]

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any of the *DPCH/PUSCH/PRACH Constant Value* IEs, the Node B shall use these values when generating the appropriate SIB.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *DwPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the DwPCH power in the Cell according to the *DwPCH Power* IE]

[FDD – If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE with the *IPDL Indicator* IE set to the value "Active", the Node B shall apply the IPDL in that cell according to the latest ~~downloaded~~ received parameters defined by the *IPDL FDD Parameters* IE ~~/ *IPDL TDD Parameters* IE~~. If the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE is included in the *IPDL FDD Information* IE, the IPDL shall be operated in burst mode according to ref [10].]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE with the *IPDL Indicator* IE set to the value "Active", the Node B shall apply the IPDL in that cell according to the latest received downloaded parameters defined by the *IPDL TDD Parameters* IE. If the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE is included in the *IPDL TDD Information* IE, the IPDL shall be operated in burst mode according to ref [21].]

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE with *the IPDL Indicator* IE set to the value "Inactive", the Node B shall deactivate the ongoing IPDL.

When the cell is successfully reconfigured, the Node B shall store the new *Configuration Generation ID* IE value and send a CELL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message as a response.

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Synchronisation Configuration* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated parameters in the cell according to the value of the *N_INSYNC_IND*, *N_OUTSYNC_IND* and *T_RLFAILURE* IEs. When the parameters in the *Synchronisation Configuration* IE affect the thresholds applied to a RL set, the Node B shall immediately apply the new thresholds. When applying the new thresholds, the Node B shall not change the state or value of any of the timers and counters for which the new thresholds apply.

8.2.13.3 Unsuccessful Operation

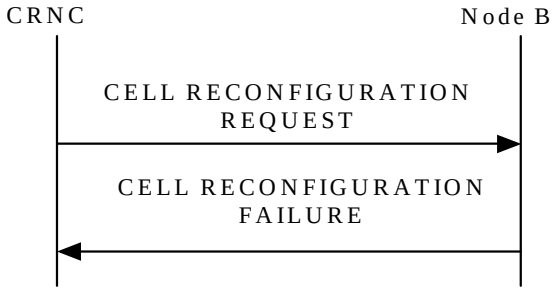

Figure 19: Cell Reconfiguration procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reconfigure the cell according to the information given in CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message, the CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message shall be sent to the CRNC.

In this case, the Node B shall keep the old configuration of the cell and the Configuration Generation ID shall not be changed in the Node B.

The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- IPDL not supported

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.13.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the *IPDL Indicator* IE set to the value "Active" is included in the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message and there is active IPDL ongoing in the Node B, the Node B shall respond with the CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message with the cause value "IPDL already activated".]

If the *IPDL Indicator* IE set to the value "Active" is included in the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message and there is no IPDL stored in the Node B defining the IPDL, the Node B shall respond with the CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message with the cause value "IPDL parameters not available".]

8.2.15 Resource Status Indication

8.2.15.1 General

This procedure is used in the following cases:

1. When a Local Cell becomes Existing at the Node B.
2. When a Local Cell is to be deleted in Node B, i.e. becomes Not Existing.
3. When the capabilities of the Local Cell change at the Node B.
4. When a cell has changed its capability and/or its resource operational state at the Node B.
5. When common physical channels and/or common transport channels have changed their capabilities at the Node B.
6. When a Communication Control Port has changed its resource operational state at the Node B.
7. When a Local Cell Group has changed its resource capability at the Node B.

Each of the above cases shall trigger a Resource Status Indication procedure and the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall contain the logical resources affected for that case and the cause value when applicable.

8.2.15.2 Successful Operation

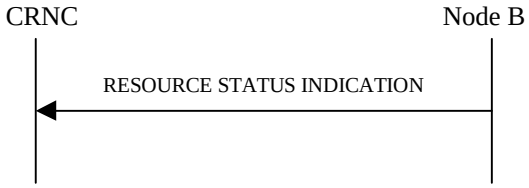

Figure 21: Resource Status Indication procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message sent from the Node B to the CRNC using the Node B Control Port.

Local Cell Becomes Existing:

When a Local Cell becomes Existing at the Node B, the Node B shall make it available to the CRNC by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "No Failure" Indication, the *Local Cell ID* IE and the *Add/Delete Indicator* IE set equal to "Add".

When the capacity credits and consumption laws are shared between several Local Cells, the Node B includes the *Local Cell Group ID* IE for the Local Cell. If the *Local Cell Group Information* IE has not already been reported in a previous RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message, the Node B shall include the capacity credits and the consumption laws in the *Local Cell Group Information* IE.

If the *Local Cell* IE contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink. If the *Local Cell Group Information* IE contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell Group are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell Group are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

~~[TDD - The Node B shall include the *Reference Clock Availability* IE within the *Local Cell* IE to indicate the availability of a Reference clock connected to the Local Cell, when a Local Cell is made available to the CRNC.]~~

Local Cell Deletion:

When a Local Cell is to be deleted in the Node B, i.e. becomes Not Existing, the Node B shall withdraw the Local Cell from the CRNC by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "No Failure" Indication, the *Local Cell ID* IE and the *Add/Delete Indicator* IE set to "Delete". The Node B shall not withdraw a previously configured cell at the Node B that the CRNC had configured using the Cell Setup procedure, until the CRNC has deleted that cell at the Node B using the Cell Delete procedure.

Capability Change of a Local Cell:

When the capabilities of a Local Cell change at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "Service Impacting" Indication and the *Local Cell ID* IE.

The Node B shall include the *Minimum DL Power Capability* IE when it is known by the Node B.

If the maximum DL power capability of the Local Cell has changed, the new capability shall be indicated in the *Maximum DL Power Capability* IE.

If the DL capability for supporting the minimum spreading factor has changed, the new capability shall be indicated in the *Minimum Spreading Factor* IE.

[TDD - If the availability of the Reference clock connected to a Local Cell has changed, the new availability condition shall be indicated in the *Reference Clock Availability* IE.]

The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value. If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are affected, it shall be reported in the following way:

- If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink, the new capacity shall be reported in the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE.

- If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction, then the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE shall be present in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION.

If the Capacity Consumption Law for Common Channels has changed for the Local Cell, the new law shall be reported by the Node B in the *Common Channels Capacity Consumption Law* IE.

If the Capacity Consumption Law for Dedicated Channels has changed for the Local Cell, the new law shall be reported by the Node B in the *Dedicated Channels Capacity Consumption Law* IE.

Capability Change of a Cell:

When the capabilities and/or resource operational state of a cell changes at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability and/or resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "Service Impacting" Indication~~, the *C-ID* IE~~, the *Resource Operational State* IE and the *Availability Status* IE. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

Capability Change of a Common Physical Channel and/or Common Transport Channel:

The Node B shall not delete any common or dedicated channels due to the cell being "Disabled". For all affected common and dedicated channels, the Node B shall report the impact to the CRNC with the relevant procedures.

When the capabilities and/or resource operational state of common physical channels and/or common transport channels have changed, the Node B shall report the new capability and/or resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "Service Impacting" Indication, the *Resource Operational State* IE and the *Availability Status* IE set to appropriate values for the affected channel(s). The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

When a power value for a common physical channel and/or a common transport channel becomes beyond the supported power value range due to a change in capability in the Node B, it shall be reported to the CRNC in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message, with the *Resource Operational State* IE set to "Enabled", the *Availability Status* IE set to "Degraded" and the *Cause* IE set to "Power level not supported". Affected channels shall use the nearest power value that is supported.

Capability Change of a Communication Control Port:

When the resource operational state of a Communication Control Port has changed, the Node B shall report the new resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "Service

Impacting" Indication and the *Communication Control Port ID* IE. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

Capability Change of a Local Cell Group:

When the resource capabilities of a Local Cell Group change at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "Service Impacting" Indication and the *Local Cell Group Information* IE reporting the change. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to an appropriate value. If the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IEand the *UL Capacity Credit* IE, then the internal resource capabilities of the Node B are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Node B are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

If the Capacity Consumption Law for Common Channels has changed for the Local Cell Group, the new law shall be reported by the Node B in the *Common Channels Capacity Consumption Law* IE.

If the Capacity Consumption Law for Dedicated Channels has changed for the Local Cell Group, the new law shall be reported by the Node B in the *Dedicated Channels Capacity Consumption Law* IE.

General:

When the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message is used to report an error, only one cause value for all reported objects can be sent in one message. When the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message is used to clear errors, only all errors for one object can be cleared per message. It is not possible to clear one out of several errors for one object.

8.2.15.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.17 Radio Link Setup

8.2.17.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources for a new Node B Communication Context in the Node B.

[FDD – The Radio Link Setup procedure is used to establish one or more radio links. The procedure establishes one or more DCHs on all radio links, and in addition, it can include the establishment of one or more DSCHs on one radio link.]

[TDD – The Radio Link Setup procedure is used to establish one radio link including one or more transport channels. The transport channels can be a mix of DCHs, DSCHs, and USCHs, including also combinations where one or more transport channel types are not present.]

8.2.17.2 Successful Operation

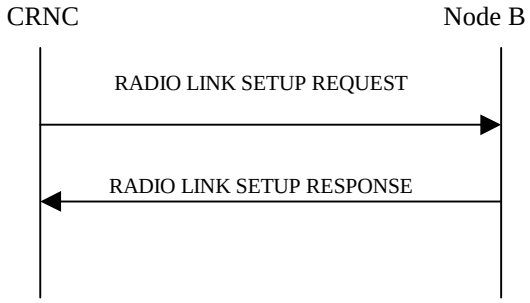

Figure 24: Radio Link Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

Upon reception of the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources and configure the new Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Transport Channels Handling:

DCH(s):

[TDD – If the *DCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Information* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCH Information* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

[FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* IE is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD - If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]].

The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs as the FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs as the Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs as the Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The received *Frame Handling Priority* IE specified for each Transport Channel should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new RL(s) has been activated.

[FDD – The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL (except the first RL in the message) whether the Node B shall combine the concerned RL or not.

- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to"May", the Node B shall decide for either of the alternatives.
- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL.
- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must not", the Node B shall not combine the RL with any other existing RL.

Diversity combining is applied to Dedicated Transport Channels (DCH), i.e. it is not applied to the DSCHs. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.]

[FDD – In the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message, the Node B shall indicate for each RL with the Diversity Indication in the *RL Information Response* IE whether the RL is combined or not.

- In case of combining, the *RL ID* IE indicates one of the existing RLs that the concerned RL is combined with.
- In case of not combining, the Node B shall include in the *DCH Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the *DCH Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

In the case of a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be ~~specified~~ included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE for only one of the DCHs in the set of co-ordinated DCHs.

DSCH(s):

If the *DSCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DSCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received. The Node B shall manage the time of arrival of these frames according to the values of ToAWS and ToAWE specified in the IEs. The *TFCI2 Bearer Information Response* IE containing the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

The Node B shall include in the *DSCH Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH of this RL.

[TDD – USCH(s)]:

[TDD – If the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new USCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall include in the *USCH Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH of this RL.]

Physical Channels Handling:

[FDD – Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the Compressed Mode Configuration. This Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or the Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[FDD – If the *Downlink compressed mode method* IE in one or more Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence is set to "SF/2" in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall use or not the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code in the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE and the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall use the information to activate the indicated Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence(s) in the new RL. The received *CM Configuration Change CFN* refers to the latest passed CFN with that value The Node B shall treat the received *TGCFN* IEs as follows:]

- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE has the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE, the Node B shall consider the concerned Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE does not have the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE but the first CFN after the CM Configuration Change CFN with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE has already passed, the Node B shall consider the concerned Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD - For all other Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall activate each Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence at the first CFN after the CM Configuration Change CFN with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE for the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence.]

[FDD – DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH is assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]

[TDD – PDSCH RL ID]:

[TDD – If the *PDSCH RL ID* IE is included in RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall use the PDSCH RL ID as an identifier for the PDSCH and/or PUSCH in this radio link.]

General:

[FDD – If the *Propagation Delay* IE is included, the Node B may use this information to speed up the detection of L1 synchronisation.]

[FDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control.]

[1.28Mcps TDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control according [19] and [21].]

[FDD – If the received *Limited Power Increase* IE is set to "Used", the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message, then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power.]

[FDD - If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message, then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronization is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer (see ref. [24]).]

Radio Link Handling:

[FDD – Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When the *Diversity Mode* IE is set to "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*" or "*Closedloop mode2*", the Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity for each Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH of the RL until either UL synchronisation on the Uu interface is achieved for the RLS or Power Balancing is activated. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) and the power control procedure (see subclause 8.3.7), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message. During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.]

[FDD - If the *DPC Mode* IE is present in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall apply the DPC mode indicated in the message and be prepared that the DPC mode may be changed during the life time of the RL. If the *DPC Mode* IE is not present in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message,DPC mode 0 shall be applied (see ref. [10]).]

[TDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the RL until the UL synchronisation on the Uu interface is achieved for the RL. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD – If the [3.84Mcps TDD - *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE] or [1.28Mcps TDD - *DL Timeslot ISCP LCR* IE] is present, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the initial DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

[FDD – If the received *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Active", the Node B shall activate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs. If *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Inactive", the Node B shall deactivate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs according to ref. [10].]

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and the *S-Field Length* IE, the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE.]

[FDD – Irrespective of SSDT activation, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message an indication concerning the capability to support SSDT on this RL. Only if the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message requested SSDT activation and the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message indicates that the SSDT capability is supported for this RL, SSDT is activated in the Node B.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE, the Node B shall activate enhanced DSCH power control, if supported, using the *SSDT Cell Identity For EDSCHPC* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE as well as *Enhanced DSCH PC* IE in accordance with ref. [10] subclause 5.2.2. If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes both *SSDT Cell Identity* IE

and *SSDT Cell Identity For EDSCHPC* IE, then the Node B shall ignore the value in *SSDT Cell Identity For EDSCHPC* IE]

The Node B shall start reception on the new RL(s) after the RLs are successfully established.

[FDD – Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – The *First RLS Indicator* IE indicates if the concerned RL shall be considered part of the first RLS established towards this UE. The *First RLS Indicator* IE shall be used by the Node B together with the value of the *DL TPC Pattern 01 Count* IE which the Node B has received in the Cell Setup procedure, to determine the initial TPC pattern in the DL of the concerned RL and all RLs which are part of the same RLS, as described in [10], section 5.1.2.2.1.2.]

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication Context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication Context.]

[FDD – The UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall, for each of the established RL Set(s), use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set. The UL in-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall, for each of the established RL Set(s), use the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

Response Message:

If the RLs are successfully established, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.

After sending the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message, the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu interface. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

8.2.17.3 Unsuccessful Operation

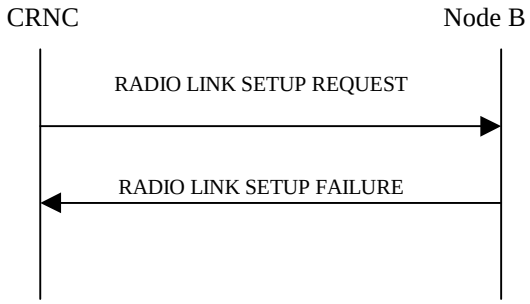

Figure 25: Radio Link Setup procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the establishment of at least one radio link is unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message. The message contains the failure cause in the *Cause* IE.

[FDD – If some radio links were established successfully, the Node B shall indicate this in the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message in the same way as in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message. In this case, the Node B shall include the *Communication Control Port Id* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.]

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Combining not supported
- Combining Resources not available

- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- Number of DL codes not supported
- Number of UL codes not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Dedicated Transport Channel Type not supported
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported
- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported
- DPC mode change not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.17.4 Abnormal Conditions

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, but the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE is not present, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.]

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"], the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Setup procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Information* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, and if the DCHs in the *DCH Information* IE do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval* IE in the *Semi-static Transport Format Information* IE, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

8.2.18 Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration [TDD]

8.2.18.1 General

This procedure is used for handling PDSCH Sets and PUSCH Sets in the Node B, i.e.

- Adding new PDSCH Sets and/or PUSCH Sets,
- Modifying these, and
- Deleting them.

8.2.18.2 Successful Operation

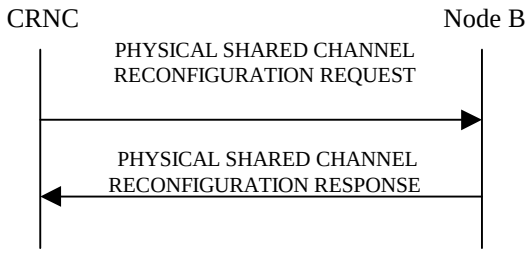

Figure 26: Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration: Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *SFN* IE, the Node B shall activate the new configuration on that specified SFN.

PDSCH/PUSCH Addition

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be added, the Node B shall add these new sets to its PDSCH/PUSCH configuration.

PDSCH/PUSCH Modification

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be modified, and includes any of [3.84Mcps TDD - ~~*TDD Channelisation Code*~~ *DL/UL Code Information* IE, *Midamble Shift And Burst Type* IE, *Time Slot* IE], [1.28Mcps TDD - ~~*TDD Channelisation Code*~~ *DL/UL Code Information LCR* IE, *Midamble Shift LCR* IE, *Time Slot LCR* IE], *TDD Physical Channel Offset* IE, *Repetition Period* IE, *Repetition Length* IE or *TFCI Presence* IE, the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this set are still applicable.

PDSCH/PUSCH Deletion

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be deleted, the Node B shall delete these sets from its PDSCH/PUSCH configuration.

In the successful case, the Node B shall add, modify and delete the PDSCH Sets and PUSCH Sets in the Common Transport Channel data base, as requested in the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message, and shall make these available to all the current and future DSCH and USCH transport channels. The Node B shall respond with the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

8.2.18.3 Unsuccessful Operation

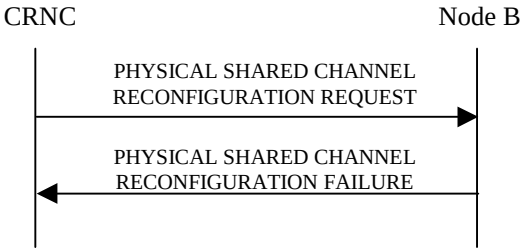

Figure 27: Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration procedure: Unsuccessful Opreration

If the Node B is not able to support all parts of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message. The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value either a single general cause value or PDSCH and PUSCH set specific cause values for each set that caused a failure within the *Unsuccessful Shared DL Channel Set* IE for PDSCH sets or *Unsuccessful Shared UL Channel Set* IE for PUSCH sets.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- Node B Resources unavailable

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.18.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.20 Cell Synchronisation Initiation [TDD]

8.2.20.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the transmission of cell synchronisation bursts and/or to start measurements on cell synchronisation bursts in a Node B.

8.2.20.2 Successful Operation

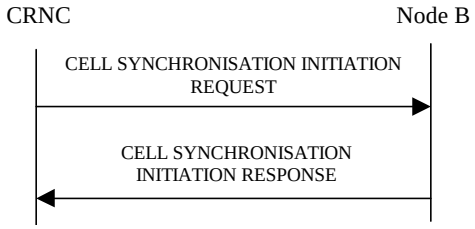

Figure 27C Cell Synchronisation Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall initiate the requested transmission according to the parameters given in the request and start the measurement on cell synchronisation bursts if requested.

Cell Sync Burst Transmission Initiation

When the Cell Sync Burst Transmission Initiation Information is present, the Node B shall configure the transmission of the cell synchronisation burst according to the parameters given in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION REQUEST message. The *SFN* IE indicates the frame number when the cell shall start transmitting cell synchronisation bursts.

When the Cell Sync Burst Transmission Initiation Information is present and the "Frequency Acquisition" is indicated within the *Synchronisation Report Type* IE, the Node B shall first perform only frequency locking on received cell synchronisation bursts. Transmission of the indicated cell synchronisation bursts shall be started only if the frequency locking is performed successfully and "Frequency Acquisition completed" is reported to the RNC.

Cell Sync Burst Measurement characteristics

When the Cell Sync Burst Measurement Initiation Information is present, the Node B shall initiate measurements on the indicated cell synchronisation burst.

If the *SFN* IE is present, the Node B shall after measurement of the indicated cell synchronisation burst adjust the frame number of the indicated cell according to the SFN of the CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION REQUEST message. This adjustment shall only apply to the late entrant cell at the late entrant phase.

Synchronisation Report characteristics
The *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE indicates how the reporting of the cell synchronisation burst measurement shall be performed. Whenever the Cell Synchronisation Initiation procedure is initiated, only the "Frequency Acquisition completed" or "Frame related" report characteristic type shall apply.

If the *Synchronisation Report ~~c~~Characteristics ~~t~~Type* IE is set to "Frequency Acquisition completed", the Node B shall signal completion of frequency acquisition to the RNC when locking is completed.

If the *Synchronisation Report ~~c~~Characteristics ~~t~~Type* IE is set to "Frame related", the Node B shall report the result of the cell synchronisation burst measurement after every measured frame.

If the *Cell Sync Burst Arrival Time* IE is included in *the Cell Sync Burst Information* IE of the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE, it indicates to the Node B the reference time at which the reception of the cell synchronisation burst of a neighbouring cell is expected.

If the *Cell Sync Burst Timing Threshold* IE is included in *the Cell Sync Burst Information* IE of the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE, the Node B shall use this threshold as a trigger for the CELL SYNCHRONISATION REPORT message

Response message
If the Node B was able to initiate the cell synchronisation burst transmission and/or measurement requested by the CRNC it shall respond with the CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION RESPONSE message sent over the Node B Control Port.

8.2.20.3 Unsuccessful Operation

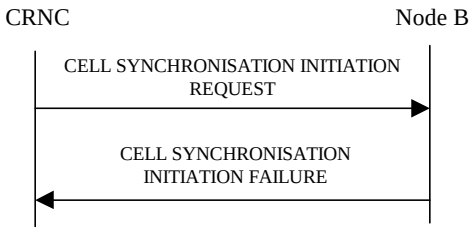

Figure 27D Cell Synchronisation Initiation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the requested transmission or measurement on cell synchronisation bursts cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send a CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION FAILURE message over the Node B control port. The message shall include the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell Synchronisation not supported
- Power level not supported
- Measurement Temporarily not Available
- Frequency Acquisition not supported

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- HW failure

8.2.20.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.21 Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration [TDD]

8.2.21.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to reconfigure the transmission of cell synchronisation bursts and/or to reconfigure measurements on cell synchronisation bursts in a Node B.

8.2.21.2 Successful Operation

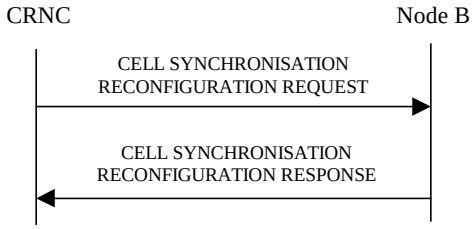

Figure 27E Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reconfigure the cell synchronisation burst transmission and/or measurements according to the parameters given in the request.

Cell Sync Burst Schedule

Within the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message first the schedule for the steady state phase is fixed. I.e. the number of cycles per SFN period is defined with the same schedule. For each cycle, the number of repetitions is defined according to following equations:

Cycle length: 4096 / value of *Number Of Cycles Per SFN Period* IE

Repetition period: Cycle length / value of *Number Of Repetitions Per Cycle Period* IE

Cell Sync Frame number is calculated by:

SFN = floor((k-1) * Cycle length + (i-1)* Repetition period)

k = {1, 2, 4, .. Number of cycle per SFN period}

i = {1, 2, 3, .. Cell Sync Frame number within cycle period}

Cell Sync Burst Transmission Reconfiguration

When the Cell Sync Burst Transmission Reconfiguration Information is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the transmission of the cell synchronisation burst according to the parameters given in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Cell Sync Burst Code* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the synchronisation code in the cell according to the *Cell Sync Burst Code* IE value.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Cell Sync Burst Code* shift IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the synchronisation code shift in the cell according to the *Cell Sync Burst Code* shift IE value.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the Dl transmission power of the cell sync burst in the cell according to the *DL Transmission Power* IE value.

Cell Sync Burst Measurement Reconfiguration

When the Cell Sync Burst Measurement Reconfiguration Information is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the cell synchronisation burst measurements according the parameters given in the message.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Cell Sync Burst Measurement Information the measurements shall apply on the individual cell synchronisation bursts on the requested Sync Frame number.

If the *Synchronisation Report Type* IE is provided, the measurement reporting shall apply according the parameter given in the message.

Synchronisation Report characteristics
The *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE indicates how the reporting of the cell synchronisation burst measurement shall be performed.

If the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics Type* IE is set to "Frame related", the Node B shall report the result of the cell synchronisation burst measurement after every measured frame.

If the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics Type* IE is set to "SFN period related", the Node B shall report the result of the cell synchronisation burst measurements after every SFN period.

If the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics Type* IE is set to "Cycle length related", the Node B shall report the result of the cell synchronisation burst measurements after every cycle length within the SFN period.

If the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics Type* IE is set to "Threshold exceeding", the Node B shall report the result of the cell synchronisation burst measurement when the cell synchronisation burst timing rises or falls more than the requested threshold value compared to the arrival time in synchronised state which is represented by the *Cell Sync Burst Arrival Time* IE.

If the *Cell Sync Burst Arrival Time* IE is included in *the Cell Sync Burst Information* IE of the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE, it indicates to the Node B the reference time at which the reception of the cell synchronisation burst of a neighbouring cell is expected.

If the *Cell Sync Burst Timing Threshold* IE is included in *the Cell Sync Burst Information* IE of the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE, the Node B shall use this new threshold as a trigger for the CELL SYNCHRONISATION REPORT message

Response message
If the Node B was able to reconfigure the cell synchronisation burst transmission and/or measurement requested by the CRNC, it shall respond with the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message sent over the Node B Control Port.

8.2.21.3 Unsuccessful Operation

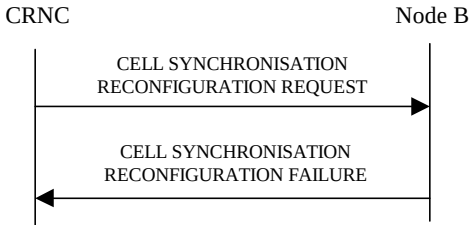

Figure 27F Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reconfigure the requested transmission or measurement on cell synchronisation burst, the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message shall be sent to the CRNC. The message shall include the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell Synchronisation not supported

- Power level not supported
- Measurement Temporarily not Available

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- HW failure

8.2.21.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.24 Cell Synchronisation Failure [TDD]

8.2.24.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to notify the CRNC that a synchronisation burst transmission or synchronisation measurement procedure can no longer be supported.

8.2.24.2 Successful Operation

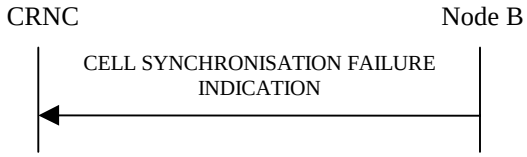

Figure 27I Cell Synchronisation Failure procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION FAILURE INDICATION message, sent from the Node B to the CRNC using the Node B Control Port, to inform the CRNC that a previously requested transmission or measurement on cell synchronisation bursts can no longer be supported.

If the transmission of a cell synchronisation burst has failed, then the Node B shall include the *CSB Transmission Id* IE in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION FAILURE INDICATION message to uniquely identify the concerned cell synchronisation Burst Transmission.

If the measurement of a cell synchronisation burst has failed, then the Node B shall include the *CSB Measurement Id* IE in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION FAILURE INDICATION message to uniquely identify the concerned cell synchronisation Burst Measurement.

8.2.24.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.1 Radio Link Addition

8.3.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in the Node B for one or more additional RLs towards a UE when there is already a Node B Communication Context for this UE in the Node B.

The Radio Link Addition procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.1.2 Successful Operation

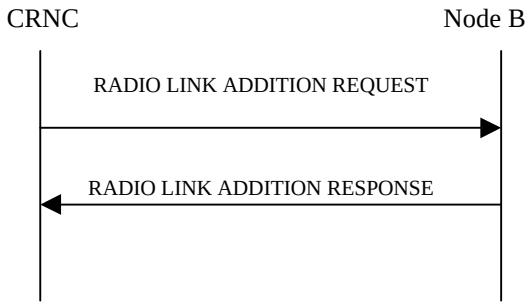

Figure: 28 Radio Link Addition procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Communication Control Port assigned to the concerned Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new RL(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Physical Channels Handling:

[TDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[FDD – Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag* IE with value "Deactivate", the Node B shall not activate any compressed mode pattern in the new RLs. In all the other cases (Flag set to "Maintain Active" or not present), the ongoing compressed mode (if existing) shall be applied also to the added RLs.]

[FDD- If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code for which the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE is set to "Code Change".]

[FDD – DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to ref. [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]

[TDD – CCTrCH Handling]:

[TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

Radio Link Handling:

Diversity Combination Control:

The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL whether the Node B shall combine the new RL with existing RL(s) or not.

- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", the Node B shall decide for any of the alternatives.
- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL.
- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must not", the Node B shall not combine the RL with any other existing RL.

When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.

In the case of combining an RL with existing RL(s), the Node B shall indicate with the Diversity Indication in the *RL Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message that the RL is combined. In this case, the *RL ID* IE indicates one of the existing RLs that the new RL is combined with.

In the case of not combining an RL with existing RL(s), the Node B shall indicate with the Diversity Indication in the *RL Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message that no combining is done. In this case, the Node B shall include in the *DCH Information Response* IE both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH~~, [TDD – DSCH, USCH]~~ of the RL in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

In the case of a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be included for only one of the DCHs in a set of coordinated DCHs.

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH and USCH.]

[FDD – Transmit Diversity]:

~~[FDD – When the *Diversity Mode* IE is set to "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*" or "*Closedloop mode2*", the Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity for each Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE.]~~

[FDD – ~~When~~ If the *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE is ~~present~~included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message, the Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity for each new Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE and the already known diversity mode.]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH of the RL when starting transmission until either UL synchronisation on the Uu interface is achieved for the RLS or Power Balancing is activated. If no *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RLs for this Node B Communication Context. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) with DPC MODE currently configured for the relevant Node B Communication Context and the downlink power control procedure (see subclause 8.3.7).]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the [3.84Mcps TDD - *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE] [1.28Mcps TDD – *DL Time Slot ISCP Info LCR* IE], the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the RL when starting transmission until the UL synchronisation on the Uu interface is achieved for the RL. If no *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on

already existing RLs for this Node B Communication Context. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and not transmit with a higher power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Maximum DL Power* IE is included, any Maximum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this Node B Communication Contextshall be applied. [FDD - During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.]

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a lower power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Minimum DL Power* IE is included, any Minimum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this Node B Communication Contextshall be applied.

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in ref. [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains an *SSDT Cell Identity* IE, the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, for the concerned new RL, with the indicated SSDT cell identity used for that RL.]

The Node B shall start reception on the new RL(s) after the RLs are successfully established.

[FDD – Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication Context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another new or existing RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication Context.]

[FDD – After addition of the new RL(s), the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall, for each of the previously existing and newly established RL Set(s), use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set. The UL in-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall, for each of the established RL Set(s), use the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

Response Message:

If all requested RLs are successfully added, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

After sending the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu interface. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

8.3.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

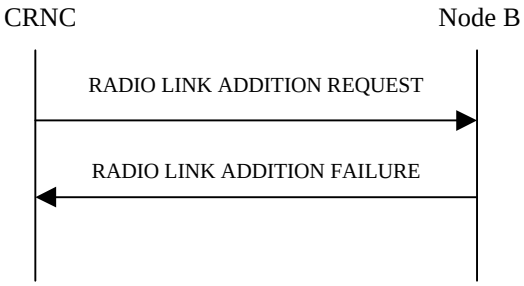

Figure 29: Radio Link Addition procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the establishment of at least one radio link is unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message. The message contains the failure cause in the *Cause* IE.

[FDD - If some RL(s) were established successfully, the Node B shall indicate this in the RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message in the same way as in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains a *C-ID* IE indicating that a Radio Link must be established on a Cell where DPC Mode change is not supported and DPC Mode can be changed for the relevant Node B Communication Context, the Node B shall consider the procedure as failed for the concerned Radio Link and shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE with the appropriate cause value ("DPC Mode change not supported").]

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Combining not supported
- Combining Resources not available
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Reconfiguration CFN not elapsed
- CM not supported
- [FDD – DPC Mode change not supported]

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.1.4 Abnormal conditions

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag* IE with the value "Deactivate" when compressed mode is active for the existing RL(s), and at least one of the new RL is added in a cell that has the same UARFCN (both UL and DL) of at least one cell with an already existing RL, the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Addition procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message with the cause value "Invalid CM settings".]

8.3.2 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation

8.3.2.1 General

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is used to prepare a new configuration of Radio Link(s) related to one Node B Communication Context.

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.2.2 Successful Operation

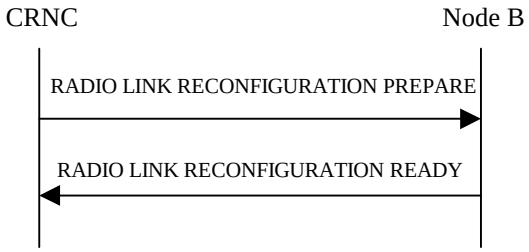

Figure 30: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Successful Operation

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IE then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Allocation/Retention Priority* IE for a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Allocation/Retention Priority to this DCH in the new configuration according to Annex A.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IE, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Add* IE then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

- [FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* IE is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have the *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].]

- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the Uu interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.

- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the DL) in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the UL) in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Delete* IE, the Node B shall not include the referenced DCHs in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Physical Channel Modification:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Uplink Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply this Uplink Scrambling Code to the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Min UL Channelisation Code Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the contents of the *Max Number of UL DPDCHs* IE (if it is included) in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control when the new configuration is being used.]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the uplink of the new configuration.]

- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the UL (if present) when reserving resources for the uplink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, the Node B shall set the new Uplink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]

- [FDD - If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Diversity Mode* IE, the Node B shall apply diversity according to the given value.]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes an *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE and/or an *S-Field Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the DL (if it is present) when reserving resources for the downlink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE or the *TFCI Presence* IE, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *DL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, the Node B shall set the new Downlink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Multiplexing Position* IE, the Node B shall apply the indicated multiplexing type in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE set to "Used", the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE set to "Not Used", the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH Code Mapping* IE, then the Node B shall apply the defined mapping between TFCI values and PDSCH channelisation codes.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH RL ID* IE, then the Node B shall infer that the PDSCH for the specified user will be transmitted on the defined radio link.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Modify* or *DL CCTrCH to Modify* IE, then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any of the *TFCS* IE, *TFCI coding* IE or *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH To Add* IE or *DL DPCH To Add* IE, the Node B shall include this DPCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH To Delete* IE or *DL DPCH To Delete* IE, the Node B shall remove this DPCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH To Modify* IE or *DL DPCH To Modify* IE and includes any of the *Repetition Period* IE, *Repetition Length* IE or *TDD DPCH Offset* IE, or the message includes UL/DL Timeslot Information and includes any of the [3.84Mcps TDD - *Midamble Shift And Burst Type* IE~~, *Time Slot* IE~~], [1.28Mcps TDD - *Midamble Shift LCR* IE~~, *Time Slot LCR* IE~~], or *TFCI Presence* IE or the message includes UL/DL Code information and includes [3.84Mcps TDD - *TDD Channelisation Code* IE], [1.28Mcps TDD - *TDD Channelisation Code LCR* IE], the Node B shall apply these specified information elements as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this DPCH configuration are still applicable.]

- [1.28Mcps TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH To Modify* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control according [19] and [21] when the new configuration is being used.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Addition]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH To Add* IE or *DL CCTrCH To Add* IE, the Node B shall include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH To Add* IE includes any *UL/DL DPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the UL/DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL CCTrCH To Add* IE, the Node B shall set the TPC step size of that CCTrCH to the same value as the lowest numbered DL CCTrCH in the current configuration.]

[1.28Mcps TDD –The Node B shall use the *UL SIR Target* IE in the *UL CCTrCH To Add* IE as the UL SIR value for the inner loop power control for this CCTrCH according [19] and [21] in the new configuration.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any UL or DL CCTrCH to be deleted , the Node B shall remove this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

DSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DSCH To Add*, *DSCH To Modify* or *DSCH To Delete* IE, then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated DSCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE, then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received if one does not already exist or shall apply the new values if such a bearer does already exist for this Node B Communication Context. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE of any new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message specifies that the TFCI2 transport bearer is to be deleted, then the Node B shall release the resources associated with that bearer in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but a TFCI2 transport bearer has not already been set up and *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message, then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message, then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronisation is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer in the new configuration (see ref. [24]).]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *DSCH Common Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:]

- [FDD - If the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator* IE is included and set to "Enhanced DSCH PC Active in the UE ", the Node B shall activate enhanced DSCH power control in accordance with ref. [10] subclause 5.2.2, if supported, using either:]

  - [FDD - the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE in the *RL Information* IE, if the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE is not included in the *RL Information* IE or]

  - [FDD - the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the *RL Information* IE, if both the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE are included in the *RL Information* IE.]

  [FDD - together with the *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE in *UL DPCH Information* IE, and *Enhanced DSCH PC* IE, in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator* IE set to "Enhanced DSCH PC not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate enhanced DSCH power control in the new configuration.]

[TDD – USCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes USCH information for the USCHs to be added/modified/deleted then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated USCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.]

- [TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- [FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE", the Node B may activate SSDT using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate SSDT in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes a *DL Code Information* IE, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE in the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* and/or the *Minimum DL Power* IEs, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration. [FDD - During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.]

- [TDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DPCH of the CCTrCH when starting transmission on a new CCTrCH until the UL synchronisation on the Uu interface is achieved for the CCTrCH. If no *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE is included with a new CCTrCH, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing CCTrCHs when starting transmission for a new CCTrCH. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

[TDD - PDSCH RL ID]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *PDSCH RL ID* IE then in the new configuration the Node B shall use the PDSCH and/or PUSCH in this radio link.]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B and the Node B has successfully reserved the required resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s), it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. When this procedure has been completed successfully there exists a Prepared Reconfiguration, as defined in subclause 3.1.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE for any Transport Channel being added or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE shall be included in the IE *DCH Information Response* IE.

In the case of a set of co-ordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on the Iub interface, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of co-ordinated DCHs.

In the case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B,the *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined RLs. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

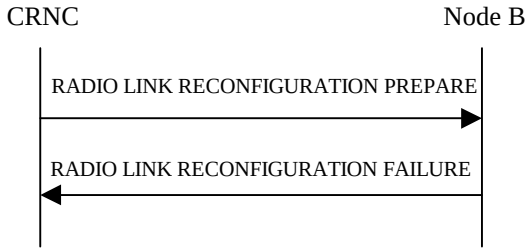

Figure 31: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reserve the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of co-ordinated DCHs requested to be added, it shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed.

If the requested Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure fails for one or more RLs, the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported
- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported

- Number of DL codes not supported
- Number of UL codes not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"], the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

[FDD - If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE" and SSDT is not active in the current configuration, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed if the *UL DPCH Information* IE does not include the *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE. In this case, it shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DCHs To Modify* IE or *DCHs To Add* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, and if the DCHs in the *DCHs To Modify* IE or *DCHs To Add* IE do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval* IE in the *Semi-Static Transport Format Information* IE, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE–UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

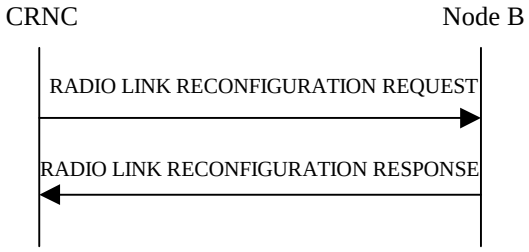

Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs To Modify* IE then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the Uu interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Allocation/Retention Priority* IE for a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Allocation/Retention Priority to this DCH in the new configuration according to Annex A.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs Tto Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH To Add* IE, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs To Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs To Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

- [FDD - For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCHas the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the *QE-Selector* IE is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have the *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]

- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the Uu interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.

- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be added, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be added, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCS* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes on the *TFCS* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE set to "Used", the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE set to "Not Used", the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH To Modify* IE or *DL CCTrCH To Modify* IE in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH To Modify* IE includes *TFCS* IE and/or *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH To Delete* IE or *DL CCTrCH To Delete* IE, the Node B shall not include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and not transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used. [FDD - During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.]

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink Channelisation Code of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE in the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration, it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE for any Transport Channel being added or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE. The detailed frame protocol handling during transport bearer replacement is described in [16], subclause 5.10.1.

In the case of a set of co-ordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on the Iub interface, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In the case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, the *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

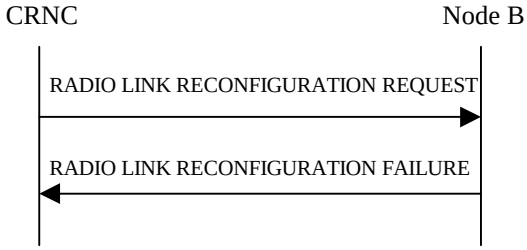

Figure 35: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot allocate the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of co-ordinated DCHs requested to be set-up, it shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed.

If the requested Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure fails for one or more Radio Link(s), the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

[FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE and this IE includes *DL Scrambling Code* and *FDD DL Channelisation Code Number* IEs not matching the DL Channelisation code(s) already allocated to the Radio Link identified by *RL ID* IE, then the Node B shall consider the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and it shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"], the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DCHs To Modify* IE or *DCHs To Add* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, and if the DCHs in the *DCHs To Modify* IE or *DCHs To Add* IE do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval* IE in the *Semi-Static Transport Format Information* IE, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

8.3.8 Dedicated Measurement Initiation

8.3.8.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the initiation of measurements on dedicated resources in a Node B.

The Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.8.2 Successful Operation

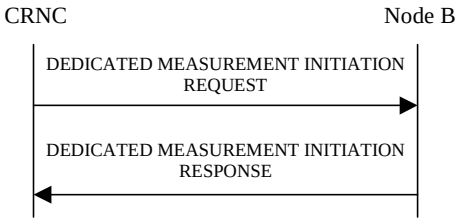

Figure 38: Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Communication Control Port assigned to the Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall initiate the requested measurement according to the parameters given in the request. Unless specified below the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value "All NBCC", this measurement request shall apply for all current and future Node B Communication Contexts controlled via the Communication Control Port on which the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message was received. Otherwise, this measurement request shall apply for the requested Node B Communication Context ID only.

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value "All NBCC", the measurement request shall be treated as a single measurement, despite applying to multiple contexts. This means that it may only be terminated or failed on "All NBCC".

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value "All NBCC", the measurement shall be initiated only for those Node B Communication Contexts handling a mode (FDD, 3.84Mcps TDD or 1.28Mcps TDD) for which the concerned measurement is specified in [4] and [5].

If the Dedicated Measurement Object Type is indicated as being "RL" in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, measurement results shall be reported for all indicated Radio Links.

[FDD – If the Dedicated Measurement Object Type is indicated as being "RLS" in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, measurement results shall be reported for all indicated Radio Link Sets.]

[FDD - If the Dedicated Measurement Object Type is indicated as being "ALL RL" in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, measurement results shall be reported for all current and future Radio Links within the Node B Communication Context.]

[TDD - If the Dedicated Measurement Object Type is indicated as being "ALL RL" in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, measurement results shall be reported for one existing DPCH per CCTrCH in each used time slot of current and future Radio Links within the Node B Communication Context, provided the measurement type is applicable to the respective DPCH.]

[FDD – If the Dedicated Measurement Object Type is indicated as being "ALL RLS" in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, measurement results shall be reported for all existing and future Radio Link Sets within the Node B Communication Context.]

[TDD – If the *DPCH ID* IE is provided within the RL Information, the measurement request shall apply for the requested physical channel individually. If no *DPCH ID* IE and no *PUSCH Information* IE is provided within the RL Information, the measurement request shall apply for one existing physical channel per CCTrCH in each used time slot of the Radio Link, provided the measurement type is applicable to this physical channel.]

[TDD – If the *PUSCH Information* IE is provided within the RL Information, the measurement request shall apply for the requested physical channel individually.]

If the *CFN Reporting Indicator* IE is set to "FN Reporting Required", the *CFN* IE shall be included in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT message or in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT RESPONSE message, the latter only in the case the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On-Demand". The reported CFN shall be the CFN at the time when the measurement value was reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

Report characteristics
The *Report Characteristics* IE indicates how the reporting of the measurement shall be performed. See also Annex B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand" and if the *CFN* IE is not provided, the Node B shall return the result of the measurement immediately. If the *CFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the measurement value shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Periodic", the Node B shall periodically initiate the Dedicated Measurement Report procedure for this measurement, with the requested report frequency. If the *CFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the first measurement value of a periodic reporting shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event A", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event B", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event C", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next C event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising time specified by the *Measurement Change Time* IE has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event D", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next D event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the falling time specified by the *Measurement Change Time* IE has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event E", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided, the Node B shall also initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If the *Measurement Threshold 2* IE is not present, the Node B shall use the value of the *Measurement Threshold 1* IE instead. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event F", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided, the Node B shall also initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If the *Measurement Threshold 2* IE is not present, the Node B shall use the value of the *Measurement Threshold 1* IE instead. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is not set to "On Demand", the Node B is required to perform reporting for a dedicated measurement object, in accordance with the conditions provided in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, as long as the object exists. If no dedicated measurement object for which a measurement is defined exists anymore, the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally, i.e. without reporting this to the CRNC.

If at the start of the measurement, the reporting criteria are fulfilled for any of Event A, Event B, Event E or Event F, the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure immediately, and then continue with the measurements as specified in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message.

Higher layer filtering
The *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE indicates how filtering of the measurement values shall be performed before measurement event evaluation and reporting.

The averaging shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result

M_n is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for M_n is the same unit as the reported unit in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE, DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT messages or the unit used in the event evaluation (i.e. same unit as for Fn)

$a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE. If the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE is not present, *a* shall be set to 1 (no filtering)

In order to initialise the averaging filter, F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

Response message
If the Node B was able to initiate the measurement requested by the CRNC, it shall respond with the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message using the Communication Control Port assigned to the Node B Communication Context. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the measurement request.

Only in the case where the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand", the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message shall contain the measurement result. In this case, also the *Dedicated Measurement Object* IE shall be included if it was included in the request message.

In the case where the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE is set to "All NBCC", the *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE shall be set to the value "All CRNCCC", which is reserved for this purpose.

Interaction with Reset Procedure

If a measurement has been requested with the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE set to "All NBCC", the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally if either the CRNC or the Node B initiates the Reset procedure for the relevant Communication Control Port or the entire Node B.

8.3.8.3 Unsuccessful Operation

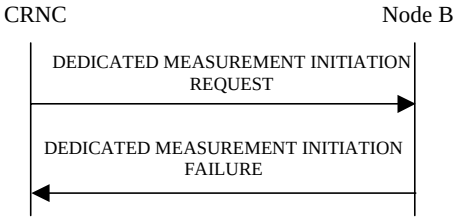

Figure 39: Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the requested measurement cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message using the Communication Control Port assigned to the Node B Communication Context. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

In the case where the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE is set to "All NBCC" the *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE shall be set to the value "All CRNCCC", which is reserved for this purpose.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer cause

- Measurement not supported for the object
- Measurement Temporarily not Available

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.8.4 Abnormal Conditions

The allowed combinations of the Dedicated Measurement Type and Report Characteristics Type are shown in the table below marked with "X". For not allowed combinations, the Node B shall regard the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

Table 4: Allowed Dedicated Measurement Type and Report Characteristics Type combinations

Dedicated Measurement Type	Report Characteristics Type								
	On Demand	Periodic	Event A	Event B	Event C	Event D	Event E	Event F	On Modification
SIR	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
SIR Error	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Transmitted Code Power	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
RSCP	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Rx Timing Deviation	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Round Trip Time	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	

If the Dedicated Measurement Type received in the *Dedicated Measurement Type* IE is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Dedicated Measurement Object Type received in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

If the *CFN* IE is included in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Report Characteristics* IE is other than "Periodic" or "On Demand", the Node B shall regard the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

8.3.9 Dedicated Measurement Reporting

8.3.9.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to report the result of measurements requested by the CRNC with the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure. The Node B may initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link, as long as the Node B Communication Context exists.

8.3.9.2 Successful Operation

Figure 40: Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure, Successful Operation

If the requested measurement reporting criteria are met, the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure. The DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned to the Node B Communication Context. If the measurement was initiated (by the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure) for multiple dedicated measurement objects, the Node B may include measurement values for multiple objects in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT message. Unless specified below, the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

The *Measurement ID* IE shall be set to the Measurement ID provided by the CRNC when initiating the measurement with the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure.

If the achieved measurement accuracy does not fulfil the given accuracy requirement (see ref.[22] and [23]), the Measurement not available shall be reported.

8.3.9.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

9.1.3 COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST

9.1.3.1 FDD Message

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
Configuration Generation ID	M		9.2.1.16		YES	reject
CHOICE *Common Physical Channel To Be Configured*	M				YES	ignore
>Secondary CCPCH					–	
>>Secondary CCPCH		*1*			–	
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>FDD SCCPCH Offset	M		9.2.2.15	Corresponds to [7]: $S\text{-}CCPCH,k$	–	
>>>DL Scrambling Code	C-PCH		9.2.2.13		–	
>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58	For the DL.	–	
>>>Secondary CCPCH Slot Format	M		9.2.2.43		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	C-SlotFormat		9.2.1.57	Refer to TS [7]	–	
>>>Multiplexing Position	M		9.2.2.23		–	
>>>Power Offset Information		*1*			–	
>>>>PO1	M		Power Offset 9.2.2.29	Power offset for the TFCI bits	–	
>>>>PO3	M		Power Offset 9.2.2.29	Power offset for the pilot bits	–	
>>>STTD Indicator	M		9.2.2.48		–	
>>>FACH Parameters		*0..<maxnoofFACHs>*			GLOBAL	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	
>>>>Max FACH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21	Maximum allowed power on the FACH.	–	
>>>PCH Parameters		*0..1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	

>>>>PCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>>>PICH Parameters		*1*			–	
>>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14		–	
>>>>>PICH Power	M		9.2.1.49A		–	
>>>>>PICH Mode	M		9.2.2.26	Number of PI per frame	–	
>>>>>STTD Indicator	M		9.2.2.48		–	
>PRACH					–	
>>PRACH		*1*			–	
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>Scrambling Code Number	M		9.2.2.42		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58	For the UL.	–	
>>>Preamble Signatures	M		9.2.2.31		–	
>>>Allowed Slot Format Information		*1..<maxnoofSlotFormatsPRACH>*			–	
>>>>RACH Slot Format	M		9.2.2.37		–	
>>>RACH Sub Channel Numbers	M		9.2.2.38		–	
>>>Puncture Limit	M		9.2.1.50	For the UL	–	
>>>Preamble Threshold	M		9.2.2.32		–	
>>>RACH Parameters		*1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL.	–	
>>>AICH Parameters		*1*			–	
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>AICH Transmission Timing	M		9.2.2.1		–	
>>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14		–	
>>>>AICH Power	M		9.2.2.D		–	
>>>>STTD Indicator	M		9.2.2.48		–	
>PCPCHs					–	
>>CPCH Parameters		*1*			–	
>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL.	–	
>>>AP Preamble Scrambling Code	M		CPCH Scrambling Code Number		–	

			9.2.2.4B			
>>>CD Preamble Scrambling Code	M		CPCH Scrambling Code Number 9.2.2.4B		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58	For the UL	–	
>>>CD Signatures	O		Preamble Signatures 9.2.2.31	Note: When not present, all CD signatures are to be used.	–	
>>>CD Sub Channel Numbers	O		9.2.2.1C		–	
>>>Puncture Limit	M		9.2.1.50	For the UL	–	
>>>CPCH UL DPCCH Slot Format	M		9.2.2.4C	For UL CPCH message control part	–	
>>>UL SIR	M		9.2.1.67A		–	
>>>Initial DL Transmission Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>>Maximum DL Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>>Minimum DL Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>>PO2	M		Power Offset 9.2.2.29	Power offset for the TPC bits relative to the pilot bits.	–	
>>>FDD TPC DL Step Size	M		9.2.2.16		–	
>>>N_Start_Message	M		9.2.2.23C		–	
>>>N_EOT	M		9.2.2.23A		–	
>>>Channel Assignment Indication	M		9.2.2.1D		–	
>>>CPCH Allowed Total Rate	M		9.2.2.4A		–	
>>>PCPCH Channel Information		*1..<maxnoofPCPCHs>*			–	
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>CPCH Scrambling Code Number	M		9.2.2.4B	For UL PCPCH	–	
>>>>DL Scrambling Code	M		9.2.2.13	For DL CPCH message part	–	
>>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14	For DL CPCH message part	–	
>>>>PCP Length	M		9.2.2.24A		–	
>>>>UCSM Information	C-NCA	*1*			–	
>>>>>Min UL Channelisation Code Length	M		9.2.2.22		–	
>>>>>NF_max	M		9.2.2.23B		–	
>>>>>Channel Request		*0..<maxAPSigNum>*			–	

Parameters						
>>>>>>AP Preamble Signature	M		9.2.2.1A		–	
>>>>>AP Sub Channel Number	O		9.2.2.1B		–	
>>>VCAM Mapping Information	C-CA	*1..<maxnoofLen>*		Refer to TS [18]	–	
>>>>Min UL Channelisation Code Length	M		9.2.2.22		–	
>>>>NF_max	M		9.2.2.23B		–	
>>>>Max Number of PCPCHs	M		9.2.2.20A		–	
>>>>SF Request Parameters		*1..<maxAPSigNum>*			–	
>>>>>AP Preamble Signature	M		9.2.2.1A		–	
>>>>>AP Sub Channel Number	O		9.2.2.1B		–	
>>>AP-AICH Parameters		*1*			–	
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14		–	
>>>>AP-AICH Power	M		AICH Power 9.2.2.D		–	
>>>>CSICH Power	M		AICH Power 9.2.2.D	For CSICH bits at end of AP-AICH slot	–	
>>>>STTD Indicator	M		9.2.2.48		–	
>>>CD/CA-ICH Parameters		*1*			–	
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14		–	
>>>>CD/CA-ICH Power	M		AICH Power 9.2.2.D		–	
>>>>STTD Indicator	M		9.2.2.48		–	

Condition	Explanation
SlotFormat	The IE shall be present if the *Secondary CCPCH Slot Format* IE is set to any of the values from 8 to 17.
CA	The IE shall be present if the *Channel Assignment Indication* IE is set to ”CA Active”.
NCA	The IE shall be present if the *Channel Assignment Indication* IE is set to ”CA Inactive”.
PCH	The IE shall be present if the *PCH Parameters* IE is not present.

Range Bound	Explanation
maxnoofFACHs	Maximum number of FACHs that can be defined on a Secondary CCPCH
maxnoofPCPCHs	Maximum number of PCPCHs for a CPCH
maxnoofLen	Maximum number of Min UL Channelisation Code Length
maxnoofSlotFormatsPRACH	Maximum number of SF for a PRACH
maxAPSigNum	Maximum number of AP Signatures

9.1.3.2 TDD Message

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
Configuration Generation ID	M		9.2.1.16		YES	reject
CHOICE *Common Physical Channel To Be Configured*	M				YES	ignore
>Secondary CCPCHs					–	
>>SCCPCH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3	For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary CCPCHs	–	
>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58	For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary CCPCHs	–	
>>TFCI Coding	M		9.2.3.22		–	
>>Puncture Limit	M		9.2.1.50		–	
>>Secondary CCPCH		*0..<maxnoofSCCPCHs>*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>SCCPCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>FACH Parameters		*0..<maxnoofFACHs>*			GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>FACH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3		–	
>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	
>>>Max FACH Power	O		DL Power 9.2.1.21	Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject

>>PCH Parameters		*0..1*			YES	reject
>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>PCH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3		–	
>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	
>>>PICH Parameters		*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>>Paging Indicator Length	M		9.2.3.8		–	
>>>>PICH Power	M		9.2.1.49A		–	
>>>PCH Power	O		DL Power 9.2.1.21	Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>>PICH Parameters LCR		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>>Paging Indicator Length	M		9.2.3.8		–	
>>>>PICH Power	M		9.2.1.49A		–	
>>Secondary CCPCH LCR		*0..<maxnoofSCCPCHsLCR>*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject

>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>SCCPCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>PRACH					–	
>>PRACH	M	*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58		–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>Max PRACH Midamble Shifts	M		9.2.3.6		–	
>>>PRACH Midamble	M		9.2.3.14		–	
>>>RACH		*1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL	–	
>>PRACH LCR		*0..<maxnoofPRACHLCRs>*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Max PRACH Midamble Shifts	M		9.2.3.6		–	
>>>PRACH Midamble	M		9.2.3.14		–	
>>>RACH		*1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL	–	
>>FPACH		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	

>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>Max FPACH Power	M		9.2.3.5E		–	

Range Bound	Explanation
maxnoofSCCPCHs	Maximum number of Secondary CCPCHs per CCTrCH for 3.84Mcps TDD
maxnoofSCCPCHsLCR	Maximum number of Secondary CCPCHs per CCTrCH for 1.28Mcps TDD
maxnoofCCTrCHs	Maximum number of CCTrCHs that can be defined in a cell
maxnoofFACHs	Maximum number of FACHs that can be defined on a Secondary CCPCH
maxnoofPRACHLCRs	Maximum number of PRACHs LCR that can be defined on a RACH for 1.28Mcps TDD

9.1.27 CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST

9.1.27.1 FDD Message

9.1.27.2 TDD Message

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
Configuration Generation ID	M		9.2.1.16		YES	reject
Synchronisation Configuration		*0..1*			YES	reject
>N_INSYNC_IND	M		9.2.1.47A		–	
>N_OUTSYNC_IND	M		9.2.1.47B		–	
>T_RLFAILURE	M		9.2.1.56A		–	
Timing Advance Applied	O		9.2.3.22A	Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
SCH Information		*0..1*		Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>SCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
PCCPCH Information		*0..1*			YES	reject
>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>PCCPCH Power	M		9.2.3.9		–	
Maximum Transmission Power	O		9.2.1.40		YES	reject
DPCH Constant Value	O		Constant Value		YES	reject
PUSCH Constant Value	O		Constant Value		YES	reject
PRACH Constant Value	O		Constant Value		YES	reject
Time Slot Configuration		*0..15*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>Time Slot Status	M		9.2.3.25		–	
>Time Slot Direction	M		9.2.3.24		–	
Time Slot Configuration LCR		*0..7*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>Time Slot Status	M		9.2.3.25		–	
>Time Slot Direction	M		9.2.3.24		–	
DwPCH Information		*0..1*		~~Mandatory for~~Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only.~~ Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.~~	YES	reject
>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>DwPCH Power	M		9.2.3.5B		–	
IPDL Parameter Information		*0..1*			YES	reject
>IPDL TDD Parameters	O		9.2.3.5D		–	
>IPDL Indicator	M		9.2.1.36F		–	

9.1.62 PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST [TDD]

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
SFN	O		9.2.1.53A		YES	reject
PDSCH Sets To Add		*0..<maxnoofPDSCHSets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PDSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.11		–	
>PDSCH To Add Information		*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>DL Timeslot Information		*1..<maxnoofDLts>*			–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>DL Code Information		*1..<maxnoofPDSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>PDSCH To Add Information LCR		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>DL Timeslot Information LCR		*1..<maxnoofDLtsLCR>*			–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>DL Code Information LCR		*1..<maxnoofPDSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
PDSCH Sets To Modify		*0..<maxnoof PDSCHSets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PDSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.11		–	

>PDSCH To Modify Information		*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		–	
>>DL Timeslot Information		*0..<maxnoofDLts>*			–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	O		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>DL Code Information		*0..<maxnoofPDSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>PDSCH to modify Information LCR		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		–	
>>DL Timeslot Information LCR		*0..<maxnoofDLtsLCR>*			–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	O		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>DL Code Information LCR		*0..<maxnoofPDSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	

PDSCH Sets To Delete		*0..<maxnoofPDSCHSets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PDSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.11		–	
PUSCH Sets To Add		*0..<maxnoofPUSCHSets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PUSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.13		–	
>PUSCH To Add Information		*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>UL Timeslot Information		*1..<maxnoofULts>*			–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>UL Code Information		*1..<maxnoofPUSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>PUSCH To Add Information LCR		*0..1*		~~Applicable to~~ Mandatory ~~F~~for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.~~only~~	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>UL Timeslot Information LCR		*1..<maxnoofULtsLCR>*			–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>UL Code Information LCR		*1..<maxnoofPUSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	

PUSCH Sets To Modify		*0..<maxnoof PUSCHSets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PUSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.13		–	
>PUSCH To Modify Information		*0..1*		Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		–	
>>UL Timeslot Information		*0..<maxnoofULts>*			–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	O		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>UL Code Information		*0..<maxnoofPUSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>PUSCH To Modify Information LCR		*0..1*		Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		–	
>>UL Timeslot Information LCR		*0..<maxnoofULtsLCR>*		Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	O		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>UL Code Information LCR		*0..<maxnoofPUSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
PUSCH Sets To Delete		*0..<maxnoofPUSCH Sets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PUSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.13		–	

Range Bound	Explanation
maxnoofPDSCHSets	Maximum number of PDSCH Sets in a cell
maxnoofPDSCHs	Maximum number of PDSCHs in a cell
maxnoofPUSCHSets	Maximum number of PUSCH Sets in a cell
maxnoofPUSCHs	Maximum number of PUSCHs in a cell
maxnoofDLts	Maximum number of Downlink time slots in a cell for 3.84Mcps TDD
maxnoofDLtsLCR	Maximum number of Downlink time slots in a cell for 1.28Mcps TDD
maxnoofULts	Maximum number of Uplink time slots in a cell for 3.84Mcps TDD
maxnoofULtsLCR	Maximum number of Uplink time slots in a cell for 1.28Mcps TDD

9.2.1.2 Availability Status

The availability status is used to indicate more detailed information of the availability of the resource. In accordance with ref. [6], following values are defined. If the value of this ~~attribute~~ IE is ~~an~~ 'empty' ~~set~~, this implies that none of the status conditions described in ref. [6] are present.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Availability Status			ENUMERATED (empty, in test, failed, power off, off line, off duty, dependency, degraded, not installed, log full, …)	

9.2.2.25 PDSCH Code Mapping

This IE indicates the association between each possible value of TFCI(field 2) and the corresponding PDSCH channelisation code(s). There are three fundamentally different ways that the UTRAN must choose between in order to signal the mapping information, these are described below. The signalling capacity consumed by the different methods will vary depending on the way in which the UTRAN configures usage of the DSCH. A fourth option is also provided which allows the UTRAN to replace individual entries in the TFCI(field 2) to PDSCH code mapping table with new PDSCH code values.

Method #1 - Using code range

The mapping is described in terms of a number of groups, each group associated with a given spreading factor. Each TFCI(field2) value corresponds to a given PDSCH channelisation code or set of PDSCH codes for multi-code. The Node B maps TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:

- The PDSCH codes used for TFCI(field 2) = 0 are given by the SF of the Code Group 1 (i.e. first instance in *PDSCH Code Mapping*) and the code numbers between CodeNumber_0 (where CodeNumber_0 = "Start Code Number" of Code Group 1) and CodeNumber_0 + "Multi-Code Info" - 1.

- This continues with unit increments in the value of TFCI (Field2) mapped to either unit increments in code numbers or groups of contiguous code numbers in case of multi-code, this until "Stop Code Number" is reached: So the PDSCH codes used for TFCI(field 2) = k (for k > 0 and k < ("Stop Code Number"– "Start Code Number"+ 1) DIV k) are given by the SF of the Code Group 1 and the code numbers between CodeNumber_k = CodeNumber_{k-1} + "Multi-Code Info" and CodeNumber_k + "Multi-Code Info" - 1.
  If "Stop Code Number" = "Start Code Number"+ "Multi-Code Info" – 1 then this is to be interpreted as defining the mapping between the channelisation code(s) and a single TFCI.

- The Node B constructs its mapping table by repeating this process for all the Code Groups in the order they are instantiated in *PDSCH Code Mapping*. The first TFCI(field 2) value used in each group is the largest TFCI(field 2) value reached in the previous group incremented by one.

Note: This imposes that "Stop Code Number"– "Start Code Number"+ 1 is a multiple of the value "Multi-Code Info" for each instance of *PDSCH Code Mapping*. Furthermore, in the case where multi-code is not used, then "Multi-Code Info" = 1 and the process above also applies.

Method #2 - Using TFCI range

The mapping is described in terms of a number of groups, each group corresponding to a given PDSCH channelisation code or codes for multicode.

- The set of PDSCH codes specified in the first instance applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the specified "Max TFCI(field2)".

- The process continues in the same way for the following groups with the TFCI(field 2) value starting at the largest value reached in the previous instance incremented by one.
  So the set of PDSCH codes specified in a given instance apply for all the values of TFCI(field 2) between the "Max TFCI(field2) value" specified in the previous instance incremented by one and the specified "Max TFCI(field2)" of the considered instance.

A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "Multi-Code Info" – 1. So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

Method #3 - Explicit

The mapping between TFCI(field 2) value and PDSCH channelisation code (or a set of PDSCH codes for multicode) is spelt out explicitly for each value of TFCI (field2).

A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "Multi-Code Info" – 1. So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

Method #4 - Replace

The "TFCI (field2)" value(s) for which the mapping to PDSCH channelisation code (or a set of PDSCH codes for multicode) is changed are explicitely signalled. Furthermore, the new mapping between TFCI(field 2) value and PDSCH channelisation code(s) is spelt out explicitly for each value of TFCI (field2).

A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "Multi-Code Info" – 1. So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
DL Scrambling Code	M		9.2.2.13	Scrambling code on which PDSCH is transmitted.
CHOICE *Signalling Method*	M			
>Code Range				
>>PDSCH Code Mapping		*1..<maxNoCodeGroups>*		
>>>Spreading Factor	M		ENUMERATED (4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256,…)	
>>>Multi-Code Info	M		INTEGER (1..16)	
>>>Start Code Number	M		INTEGER (0..maxCodeNumComp-1)	PDSCH code start, Numbering as described in [18]. The maximum value is equal to the Spreading Factor - 1.
>>>Stop Code Number	M		INTEGER (0..maxCodeNumComp-1)	PDSCH code stop, Numbering as described in [18]. The maximum value is equal to the Spreading Factor - 1.
>TFCI Range				
>>DSCH Mapping		*1..<maxNoTFCIGroups>*		
>>>Max TFCI(field2) Value	M		INTEGER (1..1023)	This is the maximum value in the range of TFCI(field 2) values for which the specified PDSCH code applies
>>>Spreading Factor	M		ENUMERATED (4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256,…)	SF of PDSCH code
>>>Multi-Code Info	M		INTEGER (1..16)	
>>>Code Number	M		INTEGER (0..maxCodeNumComp-1)	Code number of PDSCH code. Numbering as described in [18]. The maximum value is equal to the Spreading Factor - 1.
>Explicit				
>>PDSCH Code		*1..<maxTFCI_2_Combs>*		The first instance of the parameter PDSCH code corresponds to TFCI (field2) = 0, the second to TFCI(field 2) = 1 and so on.
>>>Spreading Factor	M		ENUMERATED (4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256,…)	SF of PDSCH code
>>>Multi-Code Info	M		INTEGER (1..16)	
>>>Code Number	M		INTEGER (0..maxCodeNumComp-1)	Code number of PDSCH code. Numbering as described in [18]. The maximum value is equal to the Spreading Factor - 1.
>Replace				
>>Replaced PDSCH Code		*1..<maxTFCI_2_Combs>*		
>>>TFCI (field2)	M		INTEGER (0..1023)	Value of TFCI(field 2) for which PDSCH code mapping will be changed
>>>Spreading Factor	M		ENUMERATED (4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256,…)	SF of PDSCH code
>>>Multi-Code Info	M		INTEGER (1..16)	
>>>Code Number	M		INTEGER (0..maxCodeNumComp-1)	Code number of PDSCH code. Numbering as described in [18].

				The maximum value is equal to the Spreading Factor - 1.

Range Bound	Explanation
maxCodeNumComp	Maximum number of codes at the defined spreading factor, within the complete code tree.
maxTFCI_2_Combs	Maximum number of TFCI (field 2) combinations (given by 2 raised to the power of the length of the TFCI field 2)
maxNoTFCIGroups	Maximum number of groups, each group described in terms of a range of TFCI(field 2) values for which a single PDSCH code applies.
maxNoCodeGroups	Maximum number of groups, each group described in terms of a range of PDSCH channelisation code values for which a single spreading factor applies.

3GPP TSG-RAN3 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19th – 23rd August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R3-022176

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.433** **CR** **741** ⌘ **rev** **1** ⌘ Current version: **5.1.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☐ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Correction to the specification of Optional IEs
Source:	⌘	RAN WG3
Work item code:	⌘	TEI4
Date:	⌘	22/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	REL-5

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change: ⌘ For some optional IEs, the specification does not contain text specifying the behaviour of the Node B when the IE is present or in which circumstances the Node B shall include the IE.
For some IEs, there is a misalignment between the IE name used in the procedure text and the IE Name used in the tabular format.
This CR aims at clarifying the specification in such cases.

Summary of change: ⌘ R1: Clarification to the correction in §4.1.

R0:
§ 4.1:
- Procedure text is introduced to handle the specific case of the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE.
- Procedure text is added to clarify the handling of the CPCH-related IEs.

§ 8.2.1.2:
- Text is added to specify the behaviour when *PCH Power* IE is present (1.28 Mcps TDD).
- Text is added to specify the behaviour when *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE is present (FDD - CPCH).

§ 8.2.2.2:
- Alignment of the IE name to the tabular format.

§ 8.2.7.2:
- Text is added to specify when the *Minimum Spreading Factor* IE shall be included.
- Clarifications added to the IE in which the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is included

as it can be present in several IEs.

§ 8.2.12.2:
- Text handling *IPDL Parameter Information* IE is split for FDD and 3.84Mcps TDD as it is done in the Release 5 document.
- Text is added to specify the behaviour when the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE.

§ 8.2.13.2:
- Alignment of the IE name to the tabular format (*PCCPCH Power* IE, *Time Slot Configuration* IE, *DPCH/PUSCH/PRACH Constant Value* IE).
- Separation of text for 3.84 Mcps TDD and 1.28 Mcps TDD for *Time Slot Configuration (LCR)* IE.
- Addition of text to specify the Node B behaviour when the *DwPCH Power* IE is included (see correction on 9.2.1.27).
- Text handling *IPDL Parameter Information* IE is split for FDD and 3.84Mcps TDD as it is done in the Release 5 document.
- Text is added to specify the behaviour when the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE.

§ 8.2.15.2:
- Removal of text on *Reference Clock Availability* IE as its presence is Conditional and the condition is described in the tabular format.
- Addition of text to specify when the *Dedicated/Common Channels Capacity Consumption Law* IEs should be included.
- Removal of *C-ID* IE in the text for Capability Change of a Cell as the IE is mandatory.

§ 8.2.17.2:
- Clarification added to specify in which of the *DCH/DSCH/USCH Information Response* IEs the *Binding ID* and the *Transport Layer Address* IE should be included depending on the circumstances.

§ 8.2.18.2:
- Alignment on the IE Name in the tabular format (*TDD Channelisation Code (LCR)* IE is mandatory, but *DL/UL Code Information (LCR)* IE).

§ 8.2.18.3:
- Addition of text to specify when the *Unsuccessful Shared DL/UL Channel Set* IE should be included.

§ 8.2.20.2:
- Addition of text to specify the behaviour if *Cell Sync Burst Arrival Time* IE or the *Cell Sync Burst Timing Threshold* IE is included.

§ 8.2.21.2:
- Addition of text to specify the behaviour if *Cell Sync Burst Arrival Time* IE or the *Cell Sync Burst Timing Threshold* IE is included.

§ 8.2.24.2:
- Addition of text to specify when the *CSB Transmission/Measurement Id* IE should be included.

§ 8.3.1.2:
- Removal of DSCH/USCH as the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the corresponding tranport bearers is not included in the *DCH Information Response* IE.
- Removal of text on Transmit Diversity as the referred IEs are not in the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message.

§ 8.3.2.2:
- Addition of text to specify the behaviour when the *Allocation/Retention Priority* IE is included in the *DCHs to Modify* IE.
- Alignment of the IE Name (*DL DPCH Slot Format* instead of *DL DPCCH*

		Slot Format). - Removal of mandatory IEs from the procedure text (*Time Slot (LCR)*). § 8.3.5.2: - Addition of text to specify the behaviour when the *Allocation/Retention Priority* IE is included in the *DCHs to Modify* IE. § 9.1.3.1: - Addition of the Presence of the *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE. § 9.1.3.2: - Alignment of the IE Names to the procedure text (*FACH/PCH Parameters*). § 9.1.27.2: - Correction of the Semantics Description of the *DwPCH Information* IE as it is actually optional for 1.28Mcps TDD. § 9.1.62: - Correction of the Semantics Description of the *PUSCH To Add Information LCR* IE as it is actually mandatory for 1.28 Mcps TDD in this case. § 9.2.1.2: - Clarification to the usage of the *Availability Status* IE and especially the "empty" value. § 9.2.2.25: - Addition of the presence (M) of the CHOICE. Impact Analysis: Impact assessment towards the previous version of the specification (same release): this CR has no impact on the previous version of the specification (same release) for implementations behaving according the changes introduced in the specification.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	The specification will remain unclear as to the handling of optional IEs as the corresponding procedure text will be missing.

Clauses affected:	⌘	4.1, 4.2, 8.2.1.2, 8.2.2.2, 8.2.7.2, 8.2.8.2, 8.2.9.2, 8.2.12.2, 8.2.13.2, 8.2.15.2, 8.2.17.2, 8.2.18.2, 8.2.20.2, 8.2.21.2, 8.2.24.2, 8.3.1.2, 8.3.2.2, 8.3.5.2, 8.3.8.2, 8.3.9.2, 9.1.3.1, 9.1.3.2, 9.1.27.2, 9.1.62, 9.2.1.2, 9.2.2.25				
		Y	**N**			
Other specs Affected:	⌘	**X**		Other core specifications	⌘	25.433 v 4.5.0 CR740r1
			X	Test specifications		
			X	O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘					

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

4 General

4.1 Procedure Specification Principles

The principle for specifying the procedure logic is to specify the functional behaviour of the Node B exactly and completely. The CRNC functional behaviour is left unspecified. The Reset procedure is an exception from this principle.

The following specification principles have been applied for the procedure text in subclause 8:

- The procedure text discriminates between:

  1) Functionality which "shall" be executed

  The procedure text indicates that the receiving node "shall" perform a certain function Y under a certain condition. If the receiving node supports procedure X but cannot perform functionality Y requested in the REQUEST message of a Class 1 EP, the receiving node shall respond with the message used to report unsuccessful outcome for this procedure, containing an appropriate cause value.

  2) Functionality which "shall, if supported" be executed

  The procedure text indicates that the receiving node "shall, if supported," perform a certain function Y under a certain condition. If the receiving node supports procedure X, but does not support functionality Y, the receiving node shall proceed with the execution of the EP, possibly informing the requesting node about the not supported functionality.

- Any required inclusion of an optional IE in a response message is explicitly indicated in the procedure text. If the procedure text does not explicitly indicate that an optional IE shall be included in a response message, the optional IE shall not be included. For requirements on including *Criticality Diagnostics* IE, see section 10. For examples on how to use the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE, see Annex C.

4.2 Forwards and Backwards Compatibility

The forwards and backwards compatibility of the protocol is assured by a mechanism ~~where~~ in which all current and future messages, and IEs or groups of related IEs, include Id and criticality fields that are coded in a standard format that will not be changed in the future. These parts can always be decoded regardless of the standard version.

8.2.1 Common Transport Channel Setup

8.2.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in Node B, regarding Secondary CCPCH, PICH, PRACH, PCPCH [FDD], AICH [FDD], AP_AICH [FDD], CD/CA-ICH [FDD], FACH, PCH, RACH, FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] and CPCH [FDD].

8.2.1.2 Successful Operation

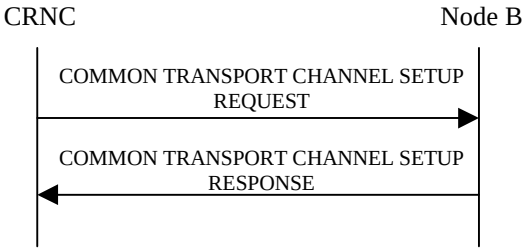

Figure 1: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD - one Secondary CCPCH, and FACHs, PCH and PICH related to that Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD - one CCTrCH consisting of Secondary CCPCHs and FACHs, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one [1.28Mcps TDD – or more] PRACH, one RACH and one AICH [FDD] and one FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] related to that PRACH.
- [FDD-PCPCHs, one CPCH, one AP_AICH and one CD/CA-ICH related to that group of PCPCHs.]

Secondary CCPCH:

[FDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Secondary CCPCH* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated Secondary CCPCH according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Secondary CCPCH* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated Secondary CCPCH(s) according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD - FACHs and PCH may be mapped onto a CCTrCH which may consist of several Secondary CCPCHs]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *FACH Parameters* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated FACH(s) according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *PCH Parameters* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the concerned PCH and the associated PICH according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

[1.28Mcps TDD – If the *PCH Power* IE is included in the *PCH Parameters* IE of the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST, the Node B shall use this value as the power at which the PCH shall be transmitted.]

PRACH:

When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *PRACH* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated PRACH and the associated RACH [FDD – and the associated AICH] according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

[1.28Mcps TDD – FPACH]:

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *FPACH* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated FPACH according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

[FDD-PCPCHs]:

When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *CPCH Parameters* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the indicated CPCH and the associated PCPCH(s), AP-AICH and CD/CA-ICH according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *CD Signatures* IE, the Node B may use only the given CD signatures on CD/CA-ICH. Otherwise, the Node B may use all the CD signatures on CD/CA-ICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE, the Node B may use only the given CD Sub Channels on CD/CA-ICH. Otherwise, the Node B may use all the CD Sub Channels on CD/CA-ICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *Channel Request Parameters* IE, the Node B shall use the parameters to distinguish the PCPCHs.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *AP Sub Channel Number* IE in *Channel Request Parameters* IE, the Node B shall use only these AP sub channel number to distinguish the configured PCPCHs. Otherwise all AP subchannel numbers are used to distinguish the configured PCPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *AP Sub Channel Number* IE in *SF Request Parameters* IE, the Node B shall use only these AP sub channel number to distinguish the requested Spreading Factors. Otherwise all AP subchannel numbers are used to distinguish the configured Spreading Factor.

General:

After successfully configuring the requested common transport channels and the common physical channels , the Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE and it shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP RESPONSE message with the *Common Transport Channel ID* IE, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the configured common transport channels.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transport Layer Address* and *Binding ID* IEs, the Node B may use the transport layer adress and the binding identifier received from the CRNC when establishing a transport bearer for the indicated common transport channels.

After a successful procedure and once the transport bearers are established, the configured common transport channels and the common physical channels shall adopt the state Enabled [6] in the Node B and the common physical channels exist on the Uu interface.

8.2.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

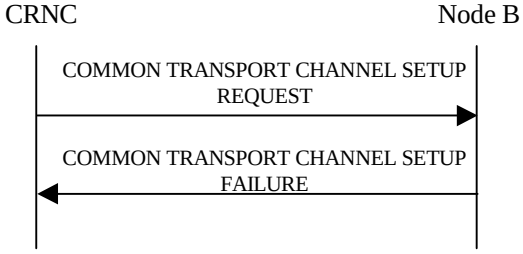

Figure 2: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B is not able to support all or part of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value. The value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE from the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall not be stored.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Common Transport Channel Type not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.1.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Secondary CCPCH* IE, and that IE contains [FDD – neither the *FACH Parameters* IE nor the *PCH Parameters* IE] [TDD – neither the *FACH* IE nor the *PCH* IE], the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

[FDD – If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE, but the *CD Signatures* IE is not present, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.]

[TDD – If the *FACH CCTrCH Id* IE or the *PCH CCTrCH Id* IE does not equal the *SCCPCH CCTrCH Id* IE, the Node B shall regard the Common Transport Channel Setup procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message to the CRNC.]

[TDD – If the *TDD Physical Channel Offset* IE, the *Repetition Period* IE, and the *Repetition Length* IE are not equal for each SCCPCH configured within the CCTrCH, the Node B shall regard the Common Transport Channel Setup procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message to the CRNC.]

If the state is already Enabled or Disabled [6] for at least one channel in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message which is received, the Node B shall reject the configuration of all channels with the *Cause* IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Transport Layer Address* IE or the *Binding ID* IE, and not both are present for a transport channel intended to be established, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

8.2.2 Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration

8.2.2.1 General

This procedure is used for reconfiguring common transport channels and/or common physical channels, while they still might be in operation.

8.2.2.2 Successful Operation

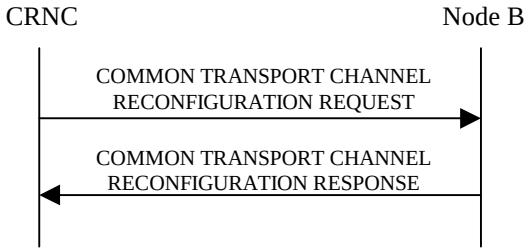

Figure 3: Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD – FACHs, one PCH and/or one PICH related to one Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD – one CCTrCH consisting of Secondary CCPCHs and FACHs, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one RACH and/or one AICH[FDD])] and/or one FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] related to one PRACH, or
- [FDD – one CPCH and/or one AP-AICH and/or one CD/CA-ICH related to one CPCH].

SCCPCH:

[TDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *SCCPCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the indicated S-CCPCH shall use.]

FACH:

If the *FACH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated FACH(s).

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the maximum power that the indicated FACH may use.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the maximum power that the indicated FACH may use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the indicated FACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the indicated FACH shall use.

PCH:

If the *PCH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PCH.

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PCH shall use.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PCH shall use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the PCH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the PCH shall use.

PICH:

If the *PICH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PICH shall use.

[FDD – PRACH]:

If the *PRACH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PRACH(s).

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Preamble Signatures* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the preamble signatures that the indicated PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Allowed Slot Format Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the slot formats that the indicated PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RACH Sub Channel Numbers* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the sub channel numbers that the indicated PRACH shall use.

[FDD – AICH]:

If the *AICH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AICH(s).

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the indicated AICH shall use.

[FDD – CPCH]:

If the *CPCH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *UL SIR* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the UL SIR for the UL power control for the indicated CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the Initial DL Transmission Power for the indicated CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration of the indicated CPCH and never transmit with a higher power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration of the indicated CPCH and never transmit with a lower power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

[FDD – AP-AICH]:

If the *AP-AICH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AP-AICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AP-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the AP-AICH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CSICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CSICH shall use.

[FDD-CD/CA-ICH]:

If the *CD/CA-ICH Parameters* IE is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CD/CA-ICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CD/CA-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CD/CA-AICH shall use.

[1.28Mcps TDD - FPACH]:

If the ~~FPACH~~ *FPACH Parameters* IE is included, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated FPACH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FPACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the FPACH shall use.

General:

After a successful procedure, the channels will have adopted the new configuration in the Node B. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE and the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

8.2.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

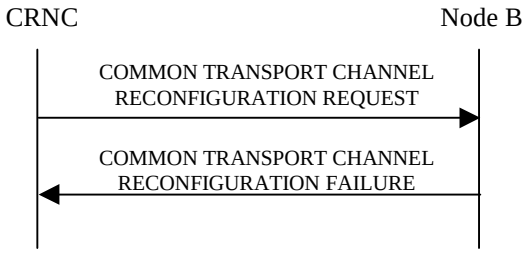

Figure 4: Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B is not able to support all or part of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value. The value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE from the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall not be stored.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.7 Audit

8.2.7.1 General

This procedure is executed by the CRNC to perform an audit of the configuration and status of the logical resources in the Node B. A complete audit of a Node B is performed by one or more Audit procedures, together performing an audit sequence. The audit may cause the CRNC to re-synchronise the Node B to the status of logical resources known by the CRNC, that the Node B can support.

8.2.7.2 Successful Operation

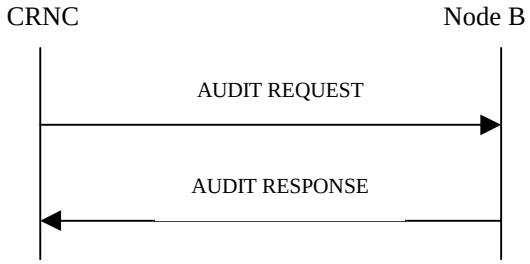

Figure 10: Audit procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with an AUDIT REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

If the *Start of Audit Sequence* IE in the AUDIT REQUEST message is set to "start of audit sequence" a new audit sequence is started, any ongoing audit sequence shall be aborted and the Node B shall provide (part of the) audit information. If the *Start of Audit Sequence* IE is set to "not start of audit sequence", the Node B shall provide (part of) the remaining audit information not already provided during this audit sequence.

If the information provided in the AUDIT RESPONSE message completes the audit sequence, the Node B shall set the *End Of AuditSequence Indicator* IE in the AUDIT RESPONSE message to "End of Audit Sequence". If not all audit information has been provided yet as part of the ongoing audit sequence, the Node B shall set the *End Of AuditSequence Indicator* IE in the AUDIT RESPONSE message to "Not End of Audit Sequence".

Information Provided In One Audit Sequence.

The Node B shall include one *Local Cell Information* IE for each local cell present in the Node B. The Node B shall include the *Maximum DL Power Capability* IE, the *Minimum Spreading Factor* IE and the *Minimum DL Power Capability* IE when any of those values are known by the Node B.

[TDD - The Node B shall include the *Reference Clock availability* IE to indicate the availability of a Reference clock connected to the Local Cell.]

If the Node B internal resources are pooled for a group of cells, the Node B shall include one *Local Cell Group Information* IE containing the Node B internal resource capacity and the consumption laws per group of cells. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present in the *Local Cell Group Information* IE, then the internal resource capabilities of the Node B for the Local Cell Group are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

If the Node B internal power resources are pooled for a group of Local Cells, the Node B shall include one *Power Local Cell Group Information* IE containing the Maximum DL Power Capability for each Power Local Cell Group for which this value is known by the Node B. In this case, the Node B shall also include the *Maximum DL Power Capability* IE in the *Local Cell Information* IE for all the Local Cells belonging to a Power Local Cell Group reported in the *Power Local Cell Group Information* IE. Furthermore, the sum of the Maximum DL Power Capability of all the Local Cells belonging to the same Power Local Cell Group shall not exceed the Maximum DL Power Capability of the concerned Power Local Cell Group.

The Node B shall include, for each local cell present in the Node B, the Node B internal resource capability and consumption laws within the *Local Cell Information* IE. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present in the *Local Cell Information* IE, then the internal resource capabilities of the local cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink

and Downlink. If the Local Cell utilises Node B internal resource capabilities that are pooled for several Local Cell(s), the *Local Cell Group ID* IE shall contain the identity of the used Local Cell Group. If the Local Cell utilises Node B internal power resources that are pooled for several Local Cells, the *Power Local Cell Group ID* IE shall contain the identity of the concerned Power Local Cell Group.

The Node B shall include one *Cell Information* IE for each cell in the Node B and information about all common transport channels and all common physical channels for each cell. If a *Configuration Generation ID* IE for a cell can not be trusted, the Node B shall set this *Configuration Generation ID* IE = "0".

The Node B shall also include one *Communication Control Port Information* IE for each Communication Control Port in the Node B.

8.2.7.3 Unsuccessful Operation

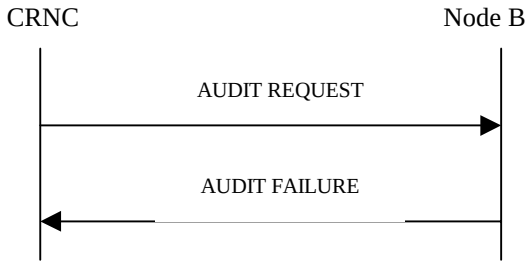

Figure 10A: Audit procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot perform an audit of the configuration and status of the logical resources, it shall send a AUDIT FAILURE message with the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

8.2.7.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the Node B receives the AUDIT REQUEST message with the *Start of Audit Sequence* IE set to "not start of audit sequence" and there is no ongoing audit sequence, the Node B shall send the AUDIT FAILURE message with the appropriate cause value.

8.2.8 Common Measurement Initiation

8.2.8.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the initiation of measurements on common resources in a Node B.

8.2.8.2 Successful Operation

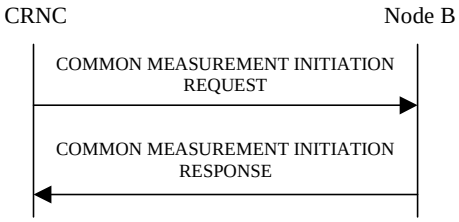

Figure 11: Common Measurement Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall initiate the requested measurement according to the parameters given in the request. Unless specified below, the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

[TDD - If the [3.84Mcps TDD – *Time Slot* IE] [1.28Mcps TDD – *Time Slot LCR* IE] is present in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the measurement request shall apply to the requested time slot individually.]

[FDD - If the *Spreading Factor* IE is present in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the measurement request shall apply to the PCPCHs whose minimum allowed spreading factor (Min UL Channelisation Code Length) is equal to the value of the *Spreading Factor* IE.

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is not set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference" and the *SFN Reporting Indicator* IE is set to "FN Reporting Required", the *SFN* IE shall be included in the COMMON MEASUREMENT REPORT message or in the COMMON MEASUREMENT RESPONSE message, the latter only in the case the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand". The reported SFN shall be the SFN at the time when the measurement value was reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25]. If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference" and the *SFN Reporting Indicator* IE is ignored.

Common measurement type

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference", then the Node B shall initiate the SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference measurements between the reference cell identified by *C-ID* IE and the neighbouring cells identified by the *UTRAN Cell Identifier(UC-Id)* IE in the *Neighbouring Cell Measurement Information* IE.

Report characteristics
The *Report Characteristics* IE indicates how the reporting of the measurement shall be performed. See also Annex B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand" and if the *SFN* IE is not provided, the Node B shall return the result of the requested measurement immediately. If the *SFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the measurement value shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Periodic", the Node B shall periodically initiate a Common Measurement Reporting procedure for this measurement, with the requested report frequency. If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference", all the available measurement results shall be reported in the *Successful Neighbouring Cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information* IE in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Value Information* IE and the Node B shall indicate in the *Unsuccessful Neighbouring Cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information* IE all the remaining neighbouring cells with no measurement result available in

the Common Measurement Reporting procedure. If the *SFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the first measurement value of a periodic reporting shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event A", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event B", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event C", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next C event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising time specified by the *Measurement Change Time* IE has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event D", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next D event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the falling time specified by the *Measurement Change Time* IE has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event E", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If the *Measurement Threshold 2* IE is not present, the Node B shall use the value of the *Measurement Threshold 1* IE instead. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event F", the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided the Node B shall also initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If the *Measurement Threshold 2* IE is not present, the Node B shall use the value of the *Measurement Threshold 1* IE instead. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Modification" and if the *SFN* IE is not provided, the Node B shall report the result of the requested measurement immediately. If the *SFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the measurement value shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25]. Then, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure in accordance to the following conditions:

1. If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frames for UE Positioning":

   - If the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Change Limit* IE is included in the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received after point C in the measurement model [25], calculate the change of $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value (F_n). The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure and set n equal to zero when the absolute value of F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Change Limit* IE. The change of $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value (F_n) is calculated according to the following:

     $F_n = 0$ *for* $n=0$

     $F_n = (M_n - M_{n-1}) \bmod 37152912000000 - ((SFN_n - SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096) * 10 * 3.84 * 10\text{^}3 * 16 + F_{n-1}$

     for $n>0$

     F_n is the change of the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value expressed in unit [1/16 chip] when n measurement results have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

M_n is the latest measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], measured at SFN_n.

M_{n-1} is the previous measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], measured at SFN_{n-1}.

M_1 is the first measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

M_0 is equal to the value reported in the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or in the Common Measurement Reporting when the event was triggered.

- If the *Predicted $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Deviation Limit* IE is included in the *$T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received after point C in the measurement model [25], update the P_n and F_n The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure and set n equal to zero when F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the *Predicted $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Deviation Limit* IE. The P_n and F_n are calculated according to the following:

  $P_n = b$ *for* $n=0$

  $P_n = ((a/16) * ((SFN_n – SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096)/100 + ((SFN_n – SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096)*10*3.84*10\text{^}3*16 + P_{n-1}) \bmod 37158912000000$ *for* $n>0$

  $F_n = \min((M_n - P_n) \bmod 37158912000000, (P_n - M_n) \bmod 37158912000000)$ *for* $n>0$

  P_n is the predicted $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value when n measurement results have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  a is the last reported $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Drift Rate value.

  b is the last reported $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value.

  F_n is the deviation of the last measurement result from the predicted $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ value (P_n) when n measurements have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  M_n is the latest measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], measured at SFN_n.

  M_1 is the first measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  The $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ Drift Rate is determined by the Node B in an implementation-dependent way after point B in the measurement model [26].

2. If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference":

   - If the *SFN-SFN Change Limit* IE is included in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received after point C in the measurement model [25], calculate the change of SFN-SFN value (F_n). The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure in order to report the particular SFN-SFN measurement which has triggered the event and set n equal to zero when F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the *SFN-SFN Change Limit* IE. The change of the SFN-SFN value is calculated according to the following:

     $F_n = 0$ *for* $n=0$

     [FDD - $F_n = (M_n – a) \bmod 614400$ *for* $n>0$]

     [TDD - $F_n = (M_n – a) \bmod 40960$ *for* $n>0$]

     F_n is the change of the SFN-SFN value expressed in unit [1/16 chip] when n measurement results have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

     a is the last reported SFN-SFN.

     M_n is the latest measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], measured at SFN_n.

M_1 is the first measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25] after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

- If the *Predicted SFN-SFN Deviation Limit* IE is included in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Threshold Information* IE, the Node B shall each time a new measurement result is received after point C in the measurement model [25], update the P_n and F_n. The Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure in order to report the particular SFN-SFN measurement which has triggered the event and set n equal to zero when the F_n rises above the threshold indicated by the *Predicted SFN-SFN Deviation Limit* IE. The P_n and F_n are calculated according to the following:

  $P_n=b$ *for* $n=0$

  [FDD - $P_n = ((a/16) * ((SFN_n – SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096)/100 + P_{n-1}) \bmod 614400$ *for* $n>0$]

  [FDD - $F_n = min((M_n - P_n) \bmod 614400, (P_n - M_n) \bmod 614400)$ *for* $n>0$]

  [TDD - $P_n = ((a/16) * (15*(SFN_n – SFN_{n-1}) \bmod 4096 + (TS_n – TS_{n-1}))/1500 + P_{n-1}) \bmod 40960$ *for* $n>0$]

  [TDD - $F_n = min((M_n - P_n) \bmod 40960, (P_n - M_n) \bmod 40960)$ *for* $n>0$]

  P_n is the predicted *SFN-SFN* value when n measurement results have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  a is the last reported SFN-SFN Drift Rate value.

  b is the last reported SFN-SFN value.

  abs denotes the absolute value.

  F_n is the deviation of the last measurement result from the predicted *SFN-SFN* value (P_n) when n measurements have been received after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  M_n is the latest measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25], measured at [TDD - the Time Slot TS_n of] the Frame SFN_n.

  M_1 is the first measurement result received after point C in the measurement model [25] after the first Common Measurement Reporting at initiation or after the last event was triggered.

  The SFN-SFN Drift Rate is determined by the Node B in an implementation-dependent way after point B in the measurement model [26].

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is not set to "On Demand", the Node B is required to perform reporting for a common measurement object, in accordance with the conditions provided in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, as long as the object exists. If no common measurement object(s) for which a measurement is defined exists anymore, the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally, i.e. without reporting this to the CRNC.

If at the start of the measurement, the reporting criteria are fulfilled for any of Event A, Event B, Event E or Event F, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure immediately, and then continue with the measurements as specified in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message.

Higher layer filtering
The *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE indicates how filtering of the measurement values shall be performed before measurement event evaluation and reporting.

The averaging shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result

M_n is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for M_n is the same unit as the reported unit in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE, COMMON MEASUREMENT REPORT messages or the unit used in the event evaluation (i.e. same unit as for Fn)

$a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE. If the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE is not present, *a* shall be set to 1 (no filtering)

In order to initialise the averaging filter, F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

Common measurement accuracy

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frames for UE Positioning", then the Node B shall use the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE included in the *Common Measurement Accuracy* IE according to the following:

- If the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE indicates "Class A", then the Node B shall perform the measurement with highest supported accuracy within the accuracy classes A, B and C.
- If the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE indicates "Class B", then the Node B shall perform the measurement with highest supported accuracy within the accuracy classes B and C.
- If the *UTRAN GPS Timing Measurement Accuracy Class* IE indicates "Class C", then the Node B shall perform the measurements with the accuracy according to class C.

Response message
If the Node B was able to initiate the measurement requested by the CRNC, it shall respond with the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message sent over the Node B Control Port. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the measurement request. Only in the case where the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand" or "On Modification", the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message shall contain the measurement result and also the *Common Measurement Achieved Accuracy* IE if the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frames for UE Positioning".

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference" and the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand" or "On Modification", all the available measurement results shall be reported in the *Successful Neighbouring Cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information* IE in the *SFN-SFN Measurement Value Information* IE and the Node B shall indicate in the *Unsuccessful Neighbouring Cell SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference Measurement Information* IE all the remaining neighbouring cells with no measurement result available in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message.

8.2.8.3 Unsuccessful Operation

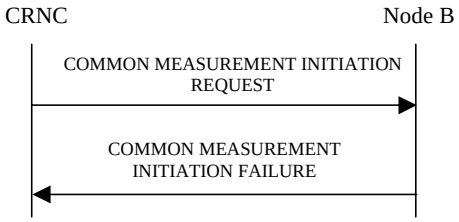

Figure 12: Common Measurement Initiation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the requested measurement cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send a COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message over the Node B Control Port. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Measurement not supported for the object.

- Measurement Temporarily not Available

8.2.8.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the Common Measurement Type received in the *Common Measurement Type* IE is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Common Measurement Object Type received in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

[TDD - If the Common Measurement Type requires the Time Slot Information but the [3.84Mcps TDD - *Time Slot* IE] [1.28Mcps TDD - *Time Slot LCR* IE] is not present in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.]

If the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message contains the *SFN-SFN Measurement Threshold Information* IE (in the *Measurement Threshold* IE contained in the *Report Characteristics* IE) and it does not contain at least one IE, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message.

If the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message contains the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Measurement Threshold Information* IE (in the *Measurement Threshold* IE contained in the *Report Characteristics* IE) and it does not contain at least one IE, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message.

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference", but the *Neighbouring Cell Measurement Information* IE is not received in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

If the *Common Measurement Type* IE is set to "UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frames for UE Positioning", but the $T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ *Measurement Accuracy Class* IE in the *Common Measurement Accuracy* IE is not received in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

The allowed combinations of the Common Measurement Type and Report Characteristics Type are shown in the table below marked with "X". For not allowed combinations, the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

Table 4: Allowed Common Measurement Type and Report Characteristics Type combinations

Common Measurement Type	Report Characteristics Type								
	On Demand	Periodic	Event A	Event B	Event C	Event D	Event E	Event F	On Modification
Received Total Wide Band Ppower	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Transmitted Carrier Power	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Acknowledged PRACH Preambles	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
UL Timeslot ISCP	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Acknowledged PCPCH Access Preambles	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Detected PCPCH Access Preambles	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
UTRAN GPS Timing of Cell Frames for UE Positioning	X	X							X
SFN-SFN Observed Time Difference	X	X							X

If the *SFN* IE is included in the COMMON MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Report Characteristics* IE is other than "Periodic", "On Demand" or "On Modification", the Node B shall regard the Common Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

8.2.9 Common Measurement Reporting

8.2.9.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to report the result of measurements requested by the CRNC with the Common Measurement Initiation procedure.

8.2.9.2 Successful Operation

Figure 13: Common Measurement Reporting procedure, Successful Operation

If the requested measurement reporting criteria are met, the Node B shall initiate the Common Measurement Reporting procedure. The COMMON MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall use the Node B Control Port.

The *Measurement ID* IE shall be set to the Measurement ID provided by the CRNC when initiating the measurement with the Common Measurement Initiation procedure.

If the achieved measurement accuracy does not fulfil the given accuracy requirement (see ref.[22] and [23]), the Measurement not available shall be reported.

8.2.9.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.12 Cell Setup

8.2.12.1 General

This procedure is used to set up a cell in the Node B. The CRNC takes the cell, identified via the *C-ID* IE, into service and uses the resources in the Node B identified via the *Local Cell ID* IE.

8.2.12.2 Successful Operation

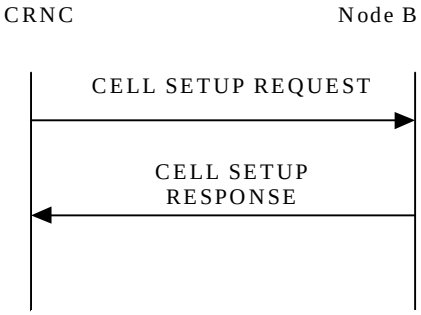

Figure 16: Cell Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port. Upon Reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new cell according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD - If the CELL SETUP REQUEST message includes one or more *Secondary CPICH Information* IE, the Node B shall configure and activate the Secondary CPICH(s) in the cell according to received configuration data.]

The *Maximum Transmission Power* IE value shall be stored in the Node B and, at any instance of time, the total maximum output power in the cell shall not be above this value.

[FDD - If the *Closed Loop Timing Adjustment Mode* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the value shall be stored in the Node B and applied when closed loop Feed-Back mode diversity is used on DPCH.]

[TDD - If the *Reference SFN Offset* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B where a reference clock is connected shall consider the SFN derived from the synchronisation port and the reference offset for reference time setting. All other Node Bs shall ignore the *Reference SFN Offset* IE if included.]

[FDD - If the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the parameters defining IPDL shall be stored in the Node B and applied according to the *IPDL Indicator* IE value. If the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE is included in the *IPDL FDD Information* IE, the IPDL shall be operated in burst mode according to ref [10].]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE containing *IPDL TDD parameters* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the parameters defining IPDL in 3.84Mcps TDD mode shall be stored in the Node B and applied according to the *IPDL Indicator* IE value. If the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE is included in the *IPDL TDD Information* IE, the IPDL shall be operated in burst mode according to ref [21].]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the *IPDL Parameter Information LCR* IE containing *IPDL TDD parameters LCR* IE is included in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message, the parameters defining IPDL in 1.28Mcps TDD mode shall be stored in the Node B and applied according to the *IPDL Indicator* IE value. If the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE is included in the *IPDL TDD Information LCR* IE, the IPDL shall be operated in burst mode according to ref [21].]

When the cell is successfully configured, the Node B shall store the *Configuration Generation ID* IE value and send a CELL SETUP RESPONSE message as a response.

[FDD - When the cell is successfully configured the CPICH(s), Primary SCH, Secondary SCH, Primary CCPCH and BCH exist.][3.84Mcps TDD - When the cell is successfully configured the SCH, Primary CCPCH and BCH exist and the switching-points for the 3.84Mcps TDD frame structure are defined.] [1.28Mcps TDD - When the cell is

successfully configured, the DwPCH, Primary CCPCH and BCH exist and the switching-points for the 1.28Mcps TDD frame structure are defined.] The cell and the channels shall be set to the state Enabled [6].

[FDD – If the CELL SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Maximum PDSCH Power* IE, the Node B shall, if supported, store the values in the Node B and apply the indicated maximum power levels to the PDSCH.]

8.2.12.3 Unsuccessful Operation

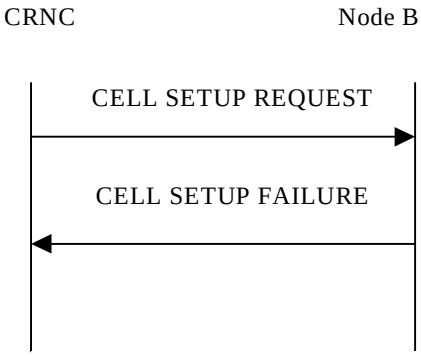

Figure 17: Cell Setup procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot set up the cell according to the information given in CELL SETUP REQUEST message the CELL SETUP FAILURE message shall be sent to the CRNC.

In this case, the cell is Not Existing in the Node B. The Configuration Generation ID shall not be changed in the Node B.

The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- S-CPICH not supported
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- IPDL not supported

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.12.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the state of the cell already is Enabled or Disabled [6] when the CELL SETUP REQUEST message is received in the Node B, it shall reject the configuration of the cell and all channels in the CELL SETUP REQUEST message by sending a CELL SETUP FAILURE message with the *Cause* IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".

If the Local Cell on which the cell is mapped does not belong to a Power Local Cell Group and the requested maximum transmission power indicated by the *Maximum Transmission Power* IE exceeds the Maximum DL Power Capability of the Local Cell, the Node B shall consider the procedure as having failed and send a CELL SETUP FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If the Local Cell on which the cell is mapped belongs to a Power Local Cell Group and the requested maximum transmission power indicated by *Maximum Transmission Power* IE exceeds the Maximum DL Power Capability of the Power Local Cell Group, the Node B shall consider the procedure as having failed and send a CELL SETUP FAILURE message to the CRNC.

8.2.13 Cell Reconfiguration

8.2.13.1 General

This procedure is used to reconfigure a cell in the Node B.

8.2.13.2 Successful Operation

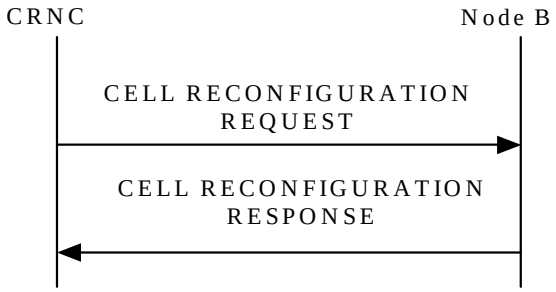

Figure 18: Cell Reconfiguration procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port. Upon Reception, the Node B shall reconfigure the cell according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary SCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the Primary SCH power in the cell according to *Primary SCH Power* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Secondary SCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the Secondary SCH power in the cell according to the *Secondary SCH Power* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CPICH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the Primary CPICH power in the cell according to the *Primary CPICH Power* IE value. The Node B shall adjust all the transmitted power levels relative to the Primary CPICH power according to the new value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes one or more *Secondary CPICH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power for each Secondary CPICH in the cell according to their *Secondary CPICH Power* IE value.]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *SCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the SCH power in the cell according to the *SCH Power* IE value.]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Timing Advance Applied* IE, the Node B shall apply the necessary functions for Timing Advance in that cell including reporting of the Rx Timing Deviation measurement, according to the *Timing Advance Applied* IE value.]

[FDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CCPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the BCH power in the cell according to the *BCH Power* IE value.]

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Primary CCPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the P-CCPCH power in the cell according to the *P-CCPCH Power* IE value. The Node B shall adjust all the transmitted power levels relative to the Primary CPPCH power according to the new value.]

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum Transmission Power* IE, the value shall be stored in the Node B and at any instance of time the total maximum output power in the cell shall not be above this value.

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Time ~~s~~Slot ~~Inform~~Configuration* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure switching-point structure in the cell according to the *Time ~~s~~Slot* IE value.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Time Slot Configuration LCR* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure switching-point structure in the cell according to the *Time Slot LCR* IE value.]

[TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any of the *DPCH/PUSCH/PRACH Constant Value* IEs, the Node B shall use these values when generating the appropriate SIB.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *DwPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the DwPCH power in the Cell according to the *DwPCH Power* IE]

[FDD -If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE with the *IPDL Indicator* IE set to the value "Active" the Node B shall apply the IPDL in that cell according to the latest ~~downloaded~~ received parameters defined by the *IPDL FDD Parameters* IE. If the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE is included in the *IPDL FDD Information* IE, the IPDL shall be operated in burst mode according to ref [10].]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE with the *IPDL Indicator* IE set to the value "Active", the Node B shall apply the IPDL in that cell according to the latest received ~~downloaded~~ parameters defined by the *IPDL TDD Parameters* IE. If the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE is included in the *IPDL TDD Information* IE, the IPDL shall be operated in burst mode according to ref [21].]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *IPDL Parameter Information LCR* IE with the *IPDL Indicator* IE set to the value "Active", the Node B shall apply the IPDL in that cell according to the latest received ~~downloaded~~ parameters defined by the *IPDL TDD Parameters LCR* IE. If the *Burst Mode Parameters* IE is included in the *IPDL TDD Information LCR* IE, the IPDL shall be operated in burst mode according to ref [21].]

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *IPDL Parameter Information* IE with *the IPDL Indicator* IE set to the value "Inactive", the Node B shall deactivate the ongoing IPDL.

When the cell is successfully reconfigured, the Node B shall store the new *Configuration Generation ID* IE value and send a CELL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message as a response.

If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Synchronisation Configuration* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated parameters in the cell according to the value of the *N_INSYNC_IND*, *N_OUTSYNC_IND* and *T_RLFAILURE* IEs. When the parameters in the *Synchronisation Configuration* IE affect the thresholds applied to a RL set, the Node B shall immediately apply the new thresholds. When applying the new thresholds, the Node B shall not change the state or value of any of the timers and counters for which the new thresholds apply.

[FDD – If the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum PDSCH Power* IE, the Node B shall, if supported, store the values in the Node B and apply the indicated maximum power levels to the PDSCH. For spreading factors for which a maximum PDSCH power level was already configured and the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST does not provide a new value for the concerning spreading factor, the Node B shall continue to use the existing value.]

8.2.13.3 Unsuccessful Operation

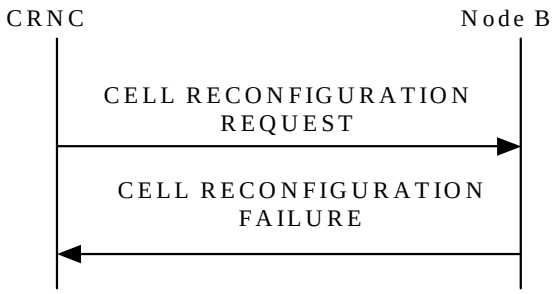

Figure 19: Cell Reconfiguration procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reconfigure the cell according to the information given in CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message, the CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message shall be sent to the CRNC.

In this case, the Node B shall keep the old configuration of the cell and the Configuration Generation ID shall not be changed in the Node B.

The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- IPDL not supported

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.13.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the *IPDL Indicator* IE set to the value "Active" is included in the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message and there is active IPDL ongoing in the Node B, the Node B shall respond with the CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message with the cause value "IPDL already activated".]

If the *IPDL Indicator* IE set to the value "Active" is included in the CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message and there is no IPDL stored in the Node B defining the IPDL, the Node B shall respond with the CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message with the cause value "IPDL parameters not available".]

If the Local Cell on which the cell is mapped does not belong to of a Power Local Cell Group and the requested maximum transmission power indicated by the *Maximum Transmission Power* IE exceeds the Maximum DL Power Capability of the Local Cell, the Node B shall consider the procedure as having failed and send a CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If the Local Cell on which the cell is mapped belongs to a Power Local Cell Group and the requested maximum transmission power indicated by *Maximum Transmission Power* IE exceeds the Maximum DL Power Capability of the

Power Local Cell Group, the Node B shall consider the procedure as having failed and send a CELL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

8.2.15 Resource Status Indication

8.2.15.1 General

This procedure is used in the following cases:

1. When a Local Cell becomes Existing at the Node B.
2. When a Local Cell is to be deleted in Node B, i.e. becomes Not Existing.
3. When the capabilities of the Local Cell change at the Node B.
4. When a cell has changed its capability and/or its resource operational state at the Node B.
5. When common physical channels and/or common transport channels have changed their capabilities at the Node B.
6. When a Communication Control Port has changed its resource operational state at the Node B.
7. When a Local Cell Group has changed its resource capability at the Node B.

Each of the above cases shall trigger a Resource Status Indication procedure and the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall contain the logical resources affected for that case and the cause value when applicable.

8.2.15.2 Successful Operation

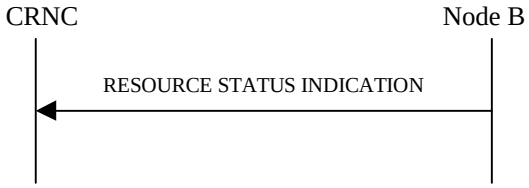

Figure 21: Resource Status Indication procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message sent from the Node B to the CRNC using the Node B Control Port.

Local Cell Becomes Existing:

When a Local Cell becomes Existing at the Node B, the Node B shall make it available to the CRNC by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "No Failure" Indication, the *Local Cell ID* IE and the *Add/Delete Indicator* IE set equal to "Add".

When the capacity credits and consumption laws are shared between several Local Cells, the Node B includes the *Local Cell Group ID* IE for the Local Cell. If the *Local Cell Group Information* IE has not already been reported in a previous RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message, the Node B shall include the capacity credits and the consumption laws in the *Local Cell Group Information* IE.

If the *Local Cell* IE contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink. If the *Local Cell Group Information* IE contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell Group are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell Group are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

~~[TDD - The Node B shall include the *Reference Clock Availability* IE within the *Local Cell* IE to indicate the availability of a Reference clock connected to the Local Cell, when a Local Cell is made available to the CRNC.]~~

If the Node B internal power resources are pooled for a group of Local Cells, the Node B shall include the *Power Local Cell Group ID* IE for the Local Cell. If the *Power Local Cell Group Information* IE has not already been reported in a previous RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message, the Node B shall include this IE for the concerned Power

Local Cell Group in this message. Furthermore, the sum of the Maximum DL Power Capability of all the Local Cells belonging to the same Power Local Cell Group shall not exceed the Maximum DL Power Capability of the concerned Power Local Cell Group.

Local Cell Deletion:

When a Local Cell is to be deleted in the Node B, i.e. becomes Not Existing, the Node B shall withdraw the Local Cell from the CRNC by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "No Failure" Indication, the *Local Cell ID* IE and the *Add/Delete Indicator* IE set to "Delete". The Node B shall not withdraw a previously configured cell at the Node B that the CRNC had configured using the Cell Setup procedure, until the CRNC has deleted that cell at the Node B using the Cell Delete procedure.

Capability Change of a Local Cell:

When the capabilities of a Local Cell change at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "Service Impacting" Indication and the *Local Cell ID* IE.

The Node B shall include the *Minimum DL Power Capability* IE when it is known by the Node B.

If the maximum DL power capability of the Local Cell has changed, the new capability shall be indicated in the *Maximum DL Power Capability* IE.

If the DL capability for supporting the minimum spreading factor has changed, the new capability shall be indicated in the *Minimum Spreading Factor* IE.

[TDD - If the availability of the Reference clock connected to a Local Cell has changed, the new availability condition shall be indicated in the *Reference Clock Availability* IE.]

The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are affected, it shall be reported in the following way:

- If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink, the new capacity shall be reported in the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE.

- If the internal resource capabilities of the Local Cell are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction, then the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IE and the *UL Capacity Credit* IE shall be present in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION.

If the Capacity Consumption Law for Common Channels has changed for the Local Cell, the new law shall be reported by the Node B in the *Common Channels Capacity Consumption Law* IE.

If the Capacity Consumption Law for Dedicated Channels has changed for the Local Cell, the new law shall be reported by the Node B in the *Dedicated Channels Capacity Consumption Law* IE.

Capability Change of a Cell:

When the capabilities and/or resource operational state of a cell changes at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability and/or resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "Service Impacting" Indication~~, the *C-ID* IE~~, the *Resource Operational State* IE and the *Availability Status* IE. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

Capability Change of a Common Physical Channel and/or Common Transport Channel:

The Node B shall not delete any common or dedicated channels due to the cell being "Disabled". For all affected common and dedicated channels, the Node B shall report the impact to the CRNC with the relevant procedures.

When the capabilities and/or resource operational state of common physical channels and/or common transport channels have changed, the Node B shall report the new capability and/or resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "Service Impacting" Indication, the *Resource Operational State* IE and the *Availability Status* IE set to appropriate values for the affected channel(s). The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

When a power value for a common physical channel and/or a common transport channel becomes beyond the supported power value range due to a change in capability in the Node B, it shall be reported to the CRNC in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message, with the *Resource Operational State* IE set to "Enabled", the *Availability Status* IE

set to "Degraded" and the *Cause* IE set to "Power level not supported". Affected channels shall use the nearest power value that is supported.

Capability Change of a Communication Control Port:

When the resource operational state of a Communication Control Port has changed, the Node B shall report the new resource operational state by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "Service Impacting" Indication and the *Communication Control Port ID* IE. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to the appropriate value.

Capability Change of a Local Cell Group:

When the resource capabilities of a Local Cell Group change at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message containing a "Service Impacting" Indication and the *Local Cell Group Information* IE reporting the change. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to an appropriate value. If the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message contains both the *DL or Global Capacity Credit* IEand the *UL Capacity Credit* IE, then the internal resource capabilities of the Node B are modelled independently in the Uplink and Downlink direction. If the *UL Capacity Credit* IE is not present, then the internal resource capabilities of the Node B are modelled as shared resources between Uplink and Downlink.

If the Capacity Consumption Law for Common Channels has changed for the Local Cell Group, the new law shall be reported by the Node B in the *Common Channels Capacity Consumption Law* IE.

If the Capacity Consumption Law for Dedicated Channels has changed for the Local Cell Group, the new law shall be reported by the Node B in the *Dedicated Channels Capacity Consumption Law* IE.

Capability Change of a Power Local Cell Group:

When the power capability of a Power Local Cell Group changes at the Node B, the Node B shall report the new capability by sending a RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message with the *Indication Type* IE set equal to "Service Impacting" and the *Power Local Cell Group Information* IE reporting the change. The *Cause* IE in the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message shall be set to an appropriate value. In this case, the Node B shall also include the *Maximum DL Power Capability* IE in the *Local Cell Information* IE for all the Local Cells belonging to the concerned Power Local Cell Group. Furthermore, the sum of the Maximum DL Power Capability of all the Local Cells belonging to the same Power Local Cell Group shall not exceed the Maximum DL Power Capability of the concerned Power Local Cell Group.

General:

When the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message is used to report an error, only one cause value for all reported objects can be sent in one message. When the RESOURCE STATUS INDICATION message is used to clear errors, only all errors for one object can be cleared per message. It is not possible to clear one out of several errors for one object.

8.2.15.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.17 Radio Link Setup

8.2.17.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources for a new Node B Communication Context in the Node B.

[FDD – The Radio Link Setup procedure is used to establish one or more radio links. The procedure establishes one or more DCHs on all radio links, and in addition, it can include the establishment of one or more DSCHs or an HS-DSCH on one radio link.]

[TDD – The Radio Link Setup procedure is used to establish one radio link including one or more transport channels. The transport channels can be a mix of DCHs, DSCHs, and USCHs, or DCHs and an HS-DSCH, including also combinations where one or more transport channel types are not present.]

8.2.17.2 Successful Operation

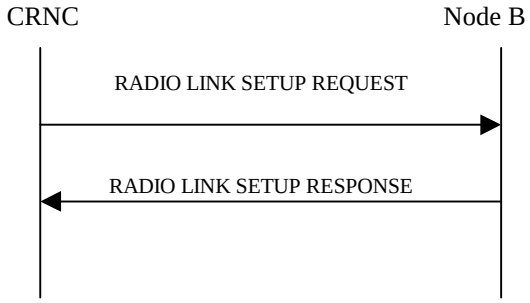

Figure 24: Radio Link Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

Upon reception of the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources and configure the new Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Transport Channels Handling:

DCH(s):

[TDD – If the *DCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Information* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCH Information* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

[FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* IE is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD - If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]].

The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs as the FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs as the Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs as the Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The received *Frame Handling Priority* IE specified for each Transport Channel should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new RL(s) has been activated.

[FDD – The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL (except the first RL in the message) whether the Node B shall combine the concerned RL or not.

- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to"May", the Node B shall decide for either of the alternatives.
- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL.
- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must not", the Node B shall not combine the RL with any other existing RL.

Diversity combining is applied to Dedicated Transport Channels (DCH), i.e. it is not applied to the DSCHs. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.]

[FDD – In the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message, the Node B shall indicate for each RL with the Diversity Indication in the *RL Information Response* IE whether the RL is combined or not.

- In case of combining, the *RL ID* IE indicates one of the existing RLs that the concerned RL is combined with.
- In case of not combining, the Node B shall include in the *DCH Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the *DCH Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

In the case of a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be specified for only one of the DCHs in the set of co-ordinated DCHs.

DSCH(s):

If the *DSCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DSCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received. The Node B shall manage the time of arrival of these frames according to the values of ToAWS and ToAWE specified in the IEs. The *TFCI2 Bearer Information Response* IE containing the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transport Layer Address* IE and *Binding ID* IE in the *DSCH Information* IE, the Node B may use the transport layer address and the binding identifier received from the CRNC when establishing a transport bearer for the DSCH.

The Node B shall include in the *DSCH Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH of this RL.

[TDD – USCH(s)]:

[TDD – If the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new USCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD - If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transport Layer Address* IE and *Binding ID* IE in the *USCH Information* IE, the Node B may use the transport layer address and the binding identifier received from the CRNC when establishing a transport bearer for the USCH.]

[TDD –If the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall include in the *USCH Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH of this RL.]

HS-DSCH(s):

If the *HS-DSCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new HS-DSCH resources according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD – If the *HS-DSCH Information* IE and the *HS-PDSCH RL ID* IE are present, the Node B shall configure the new HS-DSCH resources in the radio link specified by the HS-PDSCH RL ID.]

In addition, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearers to be established for the HS-DSCH MAC-d flows of this RL.

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transport Layer Address* IE and *Binding ID* IE in the *HS-DSCH Information* IE for an HS-DSCH MAC-d flow, the Node B may use the transport layer address and the binding identifier received from the CRNC when establishing a transport bearer for the concerned HS-DSCH MAC-d flow.

If the *HS-DSCH-RNTI* IE is present, the Node B shall use the HS-DSCH RNTI value for HS-DSCH processing for the respective Node B Communication Context.

The Node B shall include the *HS-DSCH Initial Capacity Allocation* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message for each MAC-d flow, if the Node B allows the CRNC to start transmission of the MAC-d PDUs before the Node B has allocated capacity on user plane as described in [24].

Physical Channels Handling:

[FDD – Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the Compressed Mode Configuration. This Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or the Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[FDD – If the *Downlink compressed mode method* IE in one or more Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence is set to "SF/2" in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall use or not the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code in the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE and the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall use the information to activate the indicated Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence(s) in the new RL. The received *CM Configuration Change CFN* refers to the latest passed CFN with that value The Node B shall treat the received *TGCFN* IEs as follows:]

- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE has the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE, the Node B shall consider the concerned Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]

- [FDD - If any received *TGCFN* IE does not have the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE but the first CFN after the CM Configuration Change CFN with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE has already passed, the Node B shall consider the concerned Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]

- [FDD - For all other Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall activate each Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence at the first CFN after the CM Configuration Change CFN with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE for the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence.]

[FDD – DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH is assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]

[TDD – PDSCH RL ID]:

[TDD – If the *PDSCH RL ID* IE is included in RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall use the PDSCH RL ID as an identifier for the PDSCH and/or PUSCH in this radio link.]

General:

[FDD – If the *Propagation Delay* IE is included, the Node B may use this information to speed up the detection of L1 synchronisation.]

[FDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control.]

[1.28Mcps TDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control according [19] and [21].]

[FDD – If the received *Limited Power Increase* IE is set to "Used", the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message, then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power.]

[FDD - If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message, then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronization is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer (see ref. [24]).]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Length Of TFCI2* IE, then the Node B shall apply the length of TFCI (field 2) indicated in the message.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message does not include the *Length Of TFCI2* IE and the *Split Type* IE is present with the value "Hard", then the Node B shall assume the length of the TFCI (field 2) is 5 bits.]

Radio Link Handling:

[FDD – Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When the *Diversity Mode* IE is set to "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*" or "*Closedloop mode2*", the Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity for each Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – The Node B shall start any DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH of the RL until either UL synchronisation on the Uu interface is achieved for the RLS or Power Balancing is activated. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) and the power control procedure (see subclause 8.3.7), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message. During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.]

[FDD - If the *DPC Mode* IE is present in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall apply the DPC mode indicated in the message and be prepared that the DPC mode may be changed during the life time of the RL. If the *DPC Mode* IE is not present in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, DPC mode 0 shall be applied (see ref. [10]).]

[TDD – The Node B shall determine the initial CCTrCH DL power for each CCTrCH by the following rule: If the *CCTrCH Initial DL Transmission Power* IE is included for that CCTrCH, then the Node B shall use that power for the initial CCTrCH DL power, otherwise the initial CCTrCH DL power is the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE included in the *RL Information* IE. The Node B shall start any DL transmission on each CCTrCH using the initial CCTrCH DL power, as determined above, on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the CCTrCH until the UL synchronisation on the Uu interface is achieved for the CCTrCH. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD – If the [3.84Mcps TDD - *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE] or [1.28Mcps TDD - *DL Timeslot ISCP LCR* IE] is present, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the initial DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

[FDD – If the received *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Active", the Node B shall activate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs. If *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Inactive", the Node B shall deactivate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs according to ref. [10].]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *DL Power Balancing Information* IE and the *Power Adjustment Type* IE is set to "Common" or "Individual", the Node B shall activate the power balancing, if activation of power balancing by the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message is supported, according to subclause 8.3.7, using the *DL Power Balancing Information* IE. If the Node B starts the DL transmission and the activation of the power balancing at the same CFN, the initial power of the power balancing shall be set to the indicated DL TX power level (if received) or the decided DL TX power level on each DL channelisation code of a RL.]

[FDD – If activation of power balancing by the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message is supported by the Node B, the Node B shall include the *DL Power Balancing Activation Indicator* IE in the *RL Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

General:

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *RL Specific DCH Information* IE,the Node B may use the transport layer address and the binding identifier received from the CRNC when establishing a transport bearer for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and the *S-Field Length* IE, the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Qth Parameter* IE in addition to the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE, the Node B shall use the *Qth Parameter* IE, if Qth signalling is supported, when SSDT is activated.]

[FDD – Irrespective of SSDT activation, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message an indication concerning the capability to support SSDT on this RL. Only if the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message requested SSDT activation and the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message indicates that the SSDT capability is supported for this RL, SSDT is activated in the Node B.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE, the Node B shall activate enhanced DSCH power control, if supported, using the *SSDT Cell Identity For EDSCHPC* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE as well as *Enhanced DSCH PC* IE in accordance with ref. [10] subclause 5.2.2. If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes both *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity For EDSCHPC* IE, then the Node B shall ignore the value in *SSDT Cell Identity For EDSCHPC* IE. If the enhanced DSCH power control is activated and the TFCI power control in DSCH hard split mode is supported, the primary/secondary status determination in the enhanced DSCH power control is also applied to the TFCI power control in DSCH hard split mode.]

The Node B shall start reception on the new RL(s) after the RLs are successfully established.

[FDD – Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – The *First RLS Indicator* IE indicates if the concerned RL shall be considered part of the first RLS established towards this UE. The *First RLS Indicator* IE shall be used by the Node B together with the value of the *DL TPC Pattern 01 Count* IE which the Node B has received in the Cell Setup procedure, to determine the initial TPC pattern in the DL of the concerned RL and all RLs which are part of the same RLS, as described in [10], section 5.1.2.2.1.2.]

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication Context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication Context.]

[FDD – The UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall, for each of the established RL Set(s), use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set. The UL in-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall, for each of the established RL Set(s), use the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

Response Message:

If the RLs are successfully established, the Node B shall and respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.

After sending the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu interface.

For each RL for which the *Delayed Activation* IE is not included in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall:

- [FDD - start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].]
- [TDD - start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

For each RL for which the *Delayed Activation* IE is included in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall:

- if the *Delayed Activation* IE indicates "Separate Indication":
  - not start any DL transmission for the concerned RL on the Uu interface;
- if the *Delayed Activation* IE indicates "CFN":
  - [FDD – start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16], however never before the CFN indicated in the *Activation CFN* IE.]
  - [TDD – start transmission on the new RL at the CFN indicated in the *Activation CFN* IE as specified in [16].]

8.2.17.3 Unsuccessful Operation

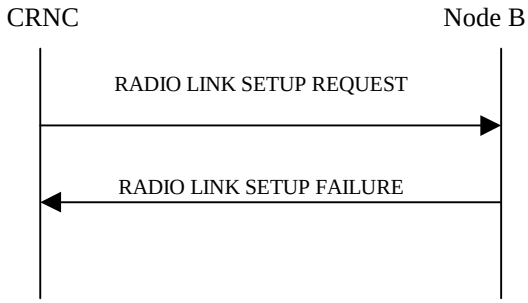

Figure 25: Radio Link Setup procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the establishment of at least one radio link is unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message. The message contains the failure cause in the *Cause* IE.

[FDD – If some radio links were established successfully, the Node B shall indicate this in the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message in the same way as in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message. In this case, the Node B shall include the *Communication Control Port Id* IE in the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.]

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Combining not supported
- Combining Resources not available
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- Number of DL codes not supported
- Number of UL codes not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Dedicated Transport Channel Type not supported
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported
- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported
- DPC mode change not supported
- Delayed Activation not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.17.4 Abnormal Conditions

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, but the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE is not present, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.]

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"], the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Setup procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Information* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, and if the DCHs in the *DCH Information* IE do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval* IE in the *Semi-static Transport Format Information* IE, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *RL Specific DCH Information* IE included in the *RL Information* IE for a specific RL and the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Setup procedure as failed and respond with the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Transport Layer Address* IE or the *Binding ID* IE, and not both are present for a transport bearer intended to be established, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Length Of TFCI2* IE but the *TFCI Signalling Option* IE is set to "Normal", then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message does not include the *Length Of TFCI2* IE but the *Split Type* IE is set to "Logical", then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Split Type* IE set to the value "Hard" and the *Length Of TFCI2* IE set to the value "5", then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK SETUP FAILURE message.]

8.2.18 Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration

8.2.18.1 General

This procedure is used to assign HS-DSCH related resources to the Node B.

[TDD - This procedure is also used for handling PDSCH Sets and PUSCH Sets in the Node B, i.e.

- Adding new PDSCH Sets and/or PUSCH Sets,
- Modifying these, and
- Deleting them.]

8.2.18.2 Successful Operation

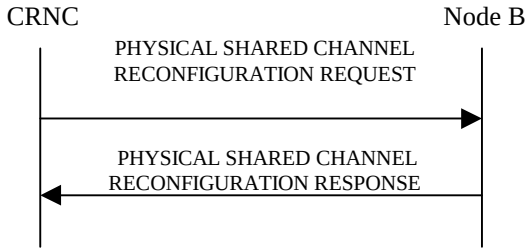

Figure 26: Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration: Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *SFN* IE, the Node B shall activate the new configuration on that specified SFN.

HS-DSCH Resources

[FDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes *HS-PDSCH and HS-SCCH Total Power* IE, the Node B shall not exceed this maximum transmission power on all HS-PDSCH and HS-SCCH codes in the cell. If a value has never been set or if the value of the *HS-PDSCH Total Power* IE is equal to or greater than the maximum transmission power of the cell the Node B may use all unused power for HS-PDSCH and HS-SCCH codes.]

[FDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes *HS-PDSCH and HS-SCCH Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall use this as the scrambling code for all HS-PDSCHs and HS-SCCHs. If a value has never been set, the Node B shall use the primary scrambling code for all HS-PDSCH and HS-SCCH codes.]

[FDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes *HS-PDSCH FDD Code Information* IE, the Node B shall:

- If the *HS-PDSCH FDD Code Information* IE contains no code, delete any existing HS-PDSCH resources from the cell.
- If the *HS-PDSCH FDD Code Information* IE contains one or more codes and HS-PDSCH resources are not currently configured in the cell, use this list as the range of codes for HS-PDSCH channels.
- If the *HS-PDSCH FDD Code Information* IE contains one or more codes and HS-PDSCH resources are currently configured in the cell, replace the current range of codes with this new range of codes for HS-PDSCH channels.]

[FDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes *HS-SCCH FDD Code Information* IE, the Node B shall:

- If the *HS-SCCH FDD Code Information* IE contains no code, delete any existing HS-SCCH resources from the cell.

- If the *HS-SCCH FDD Code Information* IE contains one or more codes and HS-SCCH resources are not currently configured in the cell, use this list of codes as the list of codes for HS-SCCH channels.

- If the *HS-SCCH FDD Code Information* IE contains one or more codes and HS-SCCH resources are currently configured in the cell, replace the current list of codes with this new list of codes for HS-SCCH channels.]

[TDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes *HS-SCCH Maximum Power* IE, the Node B shall not exceed this power for each HS-SCCH code.]

[TDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes *HS-PDSCH TDD Information* IE, the Node B shall:

- If the *HS-PDSCH TDD Code Information* IE contains no code, delete any existing HS-PDSCH resources from the cell.

- If the *HS-PDSCH TDD Code Information* IE contains one or more codes and HS-PDSCH resources are not currently configured in the cell, use this list as the list of codes for HS-PDSCH channels.

- If the *HS-PDSCH TDD Code Information* IE contains one or more codes and HS-PDSCH resources are currently configured in the cell, replace the current list of codes with this new list of codes for HS-PDSCH channels.]

[TDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes *Add to HS-SCCH Resource Pool* IE, the Node B shall add this resource to the HS-SCCH resource pool to be used to assign HS-SCCH sets.]

[TDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *Modify HS-SCCH Resource Pool* IEs and includes any of [3.84Mcps TDD - *TDD Channelisation Code* IE, *Midamble shift and burst type* IE, *Time Slot* IE], [1.28Mcps TDD - *TDD Channelisation Code LCR* IE, *Midamble shift LCR* IE, *Time Slot LCR* IE], for either HS-SCCH or HS-SICH channels, the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this set are still applicable.]

[TDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *Delete from HS-SCCH Resource Pool* IEs, the Node B shall delete these resources from the HS-SCCH resource pool.]

[**TDD - PDSCH/PUSCH Addition**]

[TDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be added, the Node B shall add these new sets to its PDSCH/PUSCH configuration.]

[TDD - PDSCH/PUSCH Modification]

[TDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be modified, and includes any of [3.84Mcps TDD - ~~*TDD Channelisation Code*~~ *DL/UL Code Information* IE, *Midamble Shift And Burst Type* IE, *Time Slot* IE], [1.28Mcps TDD - ~~*TDD Channelisation Code*~~ *DL/UL Code Information LCR* IE, *Midamble Shift LCR* IE, *Time Slot LCR* IE], *TDD Physical Channel Offset* IE, *Repetition Period* IE, *Repetition Length* IE, or *TFCI Presence* IE, the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this set are still applicable.]

[TDD - PDSCH/PUSCH Deletion]

[TDD - If the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any PDSCH sets or PUSCH sets to be deleted the Node B shall delete these sets from its PDSCH/PUSCH configuration.]

Response Message

HS-DSCH/HS-SCCH Resources

In the successful case involving HS-PDSCH or HS-SCCH resources, the Node B shall make these resources available to all the current and future HS-DSCH transport channels; and shall respond with PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE:

[TDD – PDSCH/PUSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion]

[TDD - In the successful case involving PDSCH/PUSCH addition, modification or deletion, the Node B shall add, modify and delete the PDSCH Sets and PUSCH Sets in the Common Transport Channel data base, as requested in the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message, and shall make these available to all the current and future DSCH and USCH transport channels. The Node B shall respond with the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.]

8.2.18.3 Unsuccessful Operation

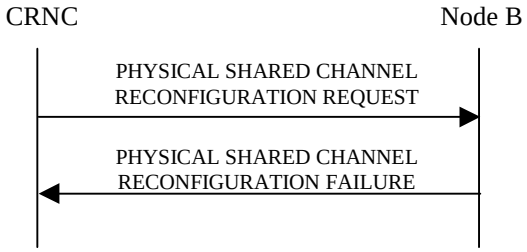

Figure 27: Physical Shared Channel Reconfiguration procedure: Unsuccessful Opreration

If the Node B is not able to support all parts of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message. The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value either a single general cause value or PDSCH and PUSCH set specific cause values for each set that caused a failure within the *Unsuccessful Shared DL Channel Set* IE for PDSCH sets or *Unsuccessful Shared UL Channel Set* IE for PUSCH sets.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message:

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- Node B Resources unavailable

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.18.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.20 Cell Synchronisation Initiation [TDD]

8.2.20.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the transmission of cell synchronisation bursts and/or to start measurements on cell synchronisation bursts in a Node B. Note: The term "cell synchronisation burst" is used as a generic term which refers to the synchronisation bursts used in the two TDD chip rate options. A "cell synchronisation burst" is a [3.84Mcps TDD – cell synchronisation burst sent in the PRACH time slots] or a [1.28Mcps TDD - SYNC_DL code sent in the DwPTS], respectively.

8.2.20.2 Successful Operation

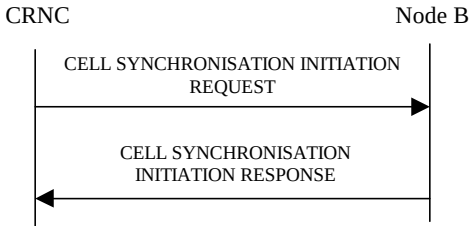

Figure 27C Cell Synchronisation Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall initiate the requested transmission according to the parameters given in the request and start the measurement on cell synchronisation bursts if requested.

Cell Sync Burst Transmission Initiation

When the Cell Sync Burst Transmission Initiation Information is present, the Node B shall configure the transmission of the cell synchronisation burst according to the parameters given in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION REQUEST message. The *SFN* IE indicates the frame number when the cell shall start transmitting cell synchronisation bursts.

[3.84Mcps TDD - When the Cell Sync Burst Transmission Initiation Information is present and the "Frequency Acquisition" is indicated within the *Synchronisation Report Type* IE, the Node B shall first perform only frequency locking on received cell synchronisation bursts. Transmission of the indicated cell synchronisation bursts shall be started only if the frequency locking is performed successfully and "Frequency Acquisition completed" is reported to the RNC.]

[3.84Mcps TDD - Cell Sync Burst Measurement characteristics] [1.28Mcps TDD – SYNC_DL Code Measurement characteristics LCR]

When the [3.84Mcps TDD - Cell Sync Burst Measurement Initiation Information][1.28Mcps TDD – SYNC_DL Code Measurement Initiation Information LCR] is present, the Node B shall initiate measurements on the indicated cell synchronisation burst.

If the *SFN* IE is present, the Node B shall after measurement of the indicated cell synchronisation burst adjust the frame number of the indicated cell according to the SFN of the CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION REQUEST message. This adjustment shall only apply to the late entrant cell at the late entrant phase.

Synchronisation Report characteristics
The *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE indicates how the reporting of the cell synchronisation burst measurement shall be performed. Whenever the Cell Synchronisation Initiation procedure is initiated, only the "Frequency Acquisition completed" or "Frame related" report characteristics type shall apply.

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the *Synchronisation Report characteristics type* IE is set to "Frequency Acquisition completed", the Node B shall signal completion of frequency acquisition to the RNC when locking is completed.]

If the *Synchronisation Report characteristics type* IE is set to "Frame related", the Node B shall report the result of the cell synchronisation burst measurement after every measured frame.

If the *Cell Sync Burst Arrival Time* IE is included in *the Cell Sync Burst Information* IE of the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE, it indicates to the Node B the reference time at which the reception of the cell synchronisation burst of a neighbouring cell is expected.

If the *Cell Sync Burst Timing Threshold* IE is included in *the Cell Sync Burst Information* IE of the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE, the Node B shall use this threshold as a trigger for the CELL SYNCHRONISATION REPORT message

Response message
If the Node B was able to initiate the cell synchronisation burst transmission and/or measurement requested by the CRNC it shall respond with the CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION RESPONSE message sent over the Node B Control Port.

8.2.20.3 Unsuccessful Operation

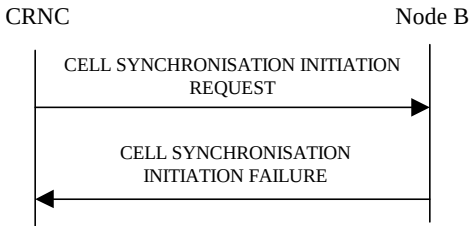

Figure 27D Cell Synchronisation Initiation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the requested transmission or measurement on cell synchronisation bursts cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send a CELL SYNCHRONISATION INITIATION FAILURE message over the Node B control port. The message shall include the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell Synchronisation not supported
- Power level not supported
- Measurement Temporarily not Available
- Frequency Acquisition not supported

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- HW failure

8.2.20.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.21 Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration [TDD]

8.2.21.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to reconfigure the transmission of cell synchronisation bursts and/or to reconfigure measurements on cell synchronisation bursts in a Node B.

8.2.21.2 Successful Operation

8.2.21.2.1 General

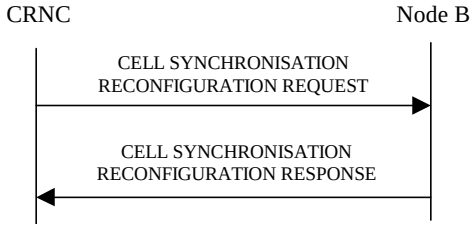

Figure 27E Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Node B Control Port.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reconfigure the cell synchronisation burst transmission and/or measurements according to the parameters given in the request.

8.2.21.2.2 Cell Sync Burst Schedule

Within the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message first the schedule for the steady state phase is fixed. I.e. the number of cycles per SFN period is defined with the same schedule. For each cycle, the number of repetitions is defined according to following equations:

Cycle length: 4096 / value of *Number Of Cycles Per SFN Period* IE

Repetition period: Cycle length / value of *Number Of Repetitions Per Cycle Period* IE

Cell Sync Frame number is calculated by:

SFN = floor((k-1) * Cycle length + (i-1)* Repetition period)

k = {1, 2, 3, .. Number of cycle per SFN period}

i = {1, 2, 3, .. Cell Sync Frame number within cycle period}

8.2.21.2.3 [1.28Mcps TDD – SYNC_DL Code Schedule]

Within the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message first the schedule for the steady state phase is fixed. The "schedule" includes

- the list of frame numbers SFN within the SFN period where synchronisation burst transmission or reception takes place, i.e. the "synchronisation frames", and
- the associated actions (burst transmission, reception, averaging, reporting etc) to be performed for synchronisation purpose by the Node B at each of these SFNs.

Within the synchronisation frames, only the first subframe shall be used for sending or receiving a synchronisation burst in the DwPTS while in the second subframe, normal operation continues.

In case of 1.28Mcps TDD, the synchronisation schedule includes the option of averaging of measured correlation results within the Node B over a sequence of measurements, for increasing the reliability of the Time of Arrival

measurement obtained from the correlation results. For this purpose, the concept of "subcycles" has been introduced: Each Synchronisation Cycle is devided into "subcycles" where in each subcycle, the same set of SYNC_DL transmissions and receptions is performed, and averaging takes place over all the subcycles within a Synchronisation Cycle. Since the list of actions (transmission, measurements etc) is the same in each subcycle, and the subcycles are repeated to make up a cycle, and the cycles make up an SFN period, the full list of actions is derived by the actions specified for a subcycle.

The full list of SFNs which make up the synchronisation schedule within the SFN period are calculated in Node B and RNC autonomously based on the following parameters included in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message: "Number of cycles per SFN period", "Number of sybcycles per cycle period", and "Number of repetitions per cycles period", along the following equations:

Cycle length: 4096 / value of *Number Of Cycles Per SFN Period* IE

Subcycle length: Cycle length / value of *Number Of Subcycles Per Cycle Period* IE

Repetition period: Subcycle length / value of *Number Of Repetitions Per Cycle Period* IE

SFN = floor((k-1) * Cycle length + (j-1)*Subcycle length + (i-1)* Repetition period)

k = {1, 2, 3, .. Number of cycle per SFN period}

j = {1, 2, 3, .. Number of subcycles per cycle}

i = {1, 2, 3, .. Number of repetitions per cycle period}

Note that if the *Number Of Subcycles Per Cycle* IE is equal to 1, then the subcycles are identical to the "Synchronisation Cycles".

If the *Number Of Subcycles Per Cycle* IE is included in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST [TDD] message, then the Node B shall apply this number for dividing the Synchronisation Cycles in Subcycles. If the IE is not present, then the Node B shall assume that there is one subcycle per synchronisation cycle only, which is identical to the synchronisation cycle.

Averaging is performed as follows:

- From each SYNC_DL code being received according to the schedule, the Node B shall calculate a "correlation function" by matching the received data with the respective expected code.
- Therefore the set of measurements within one sybcycle provides a set of "correlation functions".
- The set of correlation functions of the first subcycle within a synchronisation cycle is stored in an averaging memory.
- The sets of correlation functions of the subsequent subcycles within a synchronisation cycle are combined with the available contents of the "averaging memory", to produce an average over all the sets of correlation functions within a synchronisation cycle.
- At the end of a synchronisation cycle, the Time-of-Arrival measurements for that synchronisation cycle are obtained by evaluating the final set of correlation functions.

These Time-of-Arrival measurements, together with associated SIR values obtained from the averaged correlation functions, are included in a Measurement Report to the RNC, according to a measurement reporting plan.

In addition, the Time-of-Arrival measurements may optionally be used for autonomous self-adjustment of the timing of the respective cell.

8.2.21.2.4 [3.84Mcps TDD - Cell Sync Burst Transmission Reconfiguration] [1.28Mcps TDD – SYNC_DL Code Transmission Reconfiguration]

When the [3.84Mcps TDD - Cell Sync Burst Transmission Reconfiguration Information] [1.28Mcps TDD – SYNC_DL Code Transmission Reconfiguration Information LCR] is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the transmission of the [3.84Mcps TDD - cell synchronisation burst] [1.28Mcps TDD - SYNC_DL Code] according to the parameters given in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message.

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Cell Sync Burst Code* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the synchronisation code in the cell according to the *Cell Sync Burst Code* IE value.]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Cell Sync Burst Code Shift* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the synchronisation code shift in the cell according to the *Cell Sync Burst Code Shift* IE value.]

[3.84Mcps TDD - If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the DL transmission power of the cell synchronisation burst in the cell according to the *DL Transmission Power* IE value.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *DwPCH Power* IE, the Node B shall store the DwPCH power according to the *DwPCH Power* IE value. For the duration of those subsequent transmissions of the DwPCH which are specifically for the purpose of Node B synchronisation the power of the DwPCH shall be set to the stored power. During subsequent transmissions of the DwPCH which are for normal operation the power of the DwPCH shall assume its normal level.]

8.2.21.2.5 [3.84Mcps TDD - Cell Sync Burst Measurement Reconfiguration] [1.28Mcps TDD – SYNC_DL Code Measurement Reconfiguration]

When the [3.84Mcps TDD - Cell Sync Burst Measurement Reconfiguration Information] [1.28Mcps TDD - Cell SYNC_DL Code Measurement Reconfiguration Information LCR] is present, the Node B shall reconfigure the [3.84Mcps TDD - cell synchronisation burst] [1.28Mcps TDD - SYNC_DL Code] measurements according the parameters given in the message.

If the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the [3.84Mcps TDD -Cell Sync Burst Measurement Information] [1.28Mcps TDD – SYNC_DL Code Measurement Information LCR], the measurements shall apply on the individual [3.84Mcps TDD - cell synchronisation bursts] [1.28Mcps TDD - SYNC_DL Codes] on the requested Sync Frame number.

[1.28Mcps TDD - When the *Propagation Delay Compensation* IE is present in the Cell Sync Burst Measurement Information, the Node B shall, if supported, perform the following functions: (1) use the respective SYNC_DL measurement (after potential averaging) to perform the self-adjustment of the respective cell's timing at the end of a Synchronisation Cycle; (2) include the *Accumulated Clock Update* IE in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION REPORT message, to report the total accumulated amount of timing adjustments since the last report to the RNC. This Accumulated Clock Update value shall also include the adjustments which may have been performed by explicit order from the RNC in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION ADJUSTMENT REQUEST message. The times for self-adjustment at the end of a synchronisation cycle shall be independent from the measurement reporting characteristics; the Accumulated Adjustment values shall be included in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION REPORT messages without influencing the frequency of measurement reporting.]

If the *Synchronisation Report Type* IE is provided, the measurement reporting shall apply according the parameter given in the message.

Synchronisation Report characteristics
The *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE indicates how the reporting of the cell synchronisation burst measurement shall be performed.

If the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics Type* IE is set to "Frame related", the Node B shall report the result of the cell synchronisation burst measurement after every measured frame.

If the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics Type* IE is set to "SFN period related", the Node B shall report the result of the cell synchronisation burst measurements after every SFN period.

If the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics Type* IE is set to "Cycle length related", the Node B shall report the result of the cell synchronisation burst measurements after every cycle length within the SFN period.

If the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics Type* IE is set to "Threshold exceeding", the Node B shall report the result of the [3.84Mcps TDD - cell synchronisation burst] [1.28Mcps TDD - SYNC_DL Code] measurement when the [3.84Mcps TDD - cell synchronisation burst timing] [1.28Mcps TDD – SYNC_DL Code timing] rises or falls more than the requested threshold value compared to the arrival time in synchronised state which is represented by the [3.84Mcps TDD - *Cell Sync Burst Arrival Time* IE] [1.28Mcps TDD – *SYNC_DL Code ID Arrival Time* IE].

If the *Cell Sync Burst Arrival Time* IE is included in *the Cell Sync Burst Information* IE of the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE, it indicates to the Node B the reference time at which the reception of the cell synchronisation burst of a neighbouring cell is expected.

If the *Cell Sync Burst Timing Threshold* IE is included in *the Cell Sync Burst Information* IE of the *Synchronisation Report Characteristics* IE, the Node B shall use this new threshold as a trigger for the CELL SYNCHRONISATION REPORT message

Response message
If the Node B was able to reconfigure the cell synchronisation burst transmission and/or measurement requested by the CRNC, it shall respond with the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message sent over the Node B Control Port.

8.2.21.3 Unsuccessful Operation

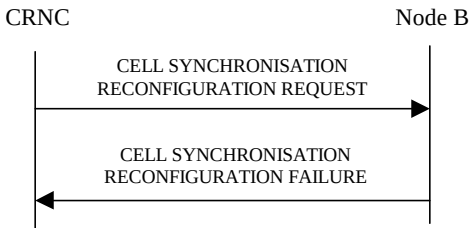

Figure 27F Cell Synchronisation Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reconfigure the requested transmission or measurement on [3.84Mcps TDD - cell synchronisation burst] [1.28Mcps TDD – SYNC_DL Code], the CELL SYNCHRONISATION RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message shall be sent to the CRNC. The message shall include the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell Synchronisation not supported
- Power level not supported
- Measurement Temporarily not Available

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- HW failure

8.2.21.4 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.2.24 Cell Synchronisation Failure [TDD]

8.2.24.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to notify the CRNC that a synchronisation burst transmission or synchronisation measurement procedure can no longer be supported.

8.2.24.2 Successful Operation

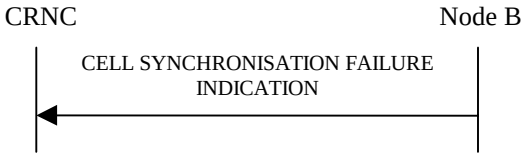

Figure 27I Cell Synchronisation Failure procedure, Successful Operation

This procedure is initiated with a CELL SYNCHRONISATION FAILURE INDICATION message, sent from the Node B to the CRNC using the Node B Control Port, to inform the CRNC that a previously requested transmission or measurement on [3.84Mcps TDD - cell synchronisation bursts] [1.28Mcps TDD – SYNC_DL Codes] can no longer be supported.

If the transmission of a cell synchronisation burst has failed, then the Node B shall include the *CSB Transmission Id* IE in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION FAILURE INDICATION message to uniquely identify the concerned cell synchronisation Burst Transmission.

If the measurement of a cell synchronisation burst has failed, then the Node B shall include the *CSB Measurement Id* IE in the CELL SYNCHRONISATION FAILURE INDICATION message to uniquely identify the concerned cell synchronisation Burst Measurement.

8.2.24.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

8.3.1 Radio Link Addition

8.3.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in the Node B for one or more additional RLs towards a UE when there is already a Node B Communication Context for this UE in the Node B.

The Radio Link Addition procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.1.2 Successful Operation

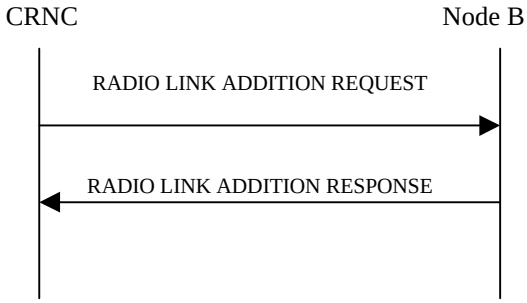

Figure: 28 Radio Link Addition procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Communication Control Port assigned to the concerned Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new RL(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Physical Channels Handling:

[TDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[FDD – Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag* IE with value "Deactivate", the Node B shall not activate any compressed mode pattern in the new RLs. In all the other cases (Flag set to "Maintain Active" or not present), the ongoing compressed mode (if existing) shall be applied also to the added RLs.]

[FDD- If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code for which the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE is set to "Code Change".]

[FDD – DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to ref. [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]

[TDD – CCTrCH Handling]:

[TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

Radio Link Handling:

Diversity Combination Control:

The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL whether the Node B shall combine the new RL with existing RL(s) or not.

- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", the Node B shall decide for any of the alternatives.
- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other - RL.
- If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must not", the Node B shall not combine the RL with any other existing RL.

When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.

In the case of combining an RL with existing RL(s), the Node B shall indicate with the Diversity Indication in the *RL Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message that the RL is combined. In this case, the *RL ID* IE indicates one of the existing RLs that the new RL is combined with.

In the case of not combining an RL with existing RL(s), the Node B shall indicate with the Diversity Indication in the *RL Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message that no combining is done. In this case, the Node B shall include in the *DCH Information Response* IE both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH~~, [TDD – DSCH, USCH]~~ of the RL in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

In the case of a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be included for only one of the DCHs in a set of coordinated DCHs.

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH and USCH.]

[FDD – Transmit Diversity]:

~~[FDD – When the *Diversity Mode* IE is set to "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*" or "*Closedloop mode2*", the Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity for each Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE.]~~

[FDD – ~~When~~ If the *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE is ~~present~~included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message, the Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity for each new Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE and the already known diversity mode.]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH of the RL when starting transmission until either UL synchronisation on the Uu interface is achieved for the RLS or Power Balancing is activated. If no *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RLs for this Node B Communication Context. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) with DPC MODE currently configured for the relevant Node B Communication Context and the downlink power control procedure (see subclause 8.3.7).]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the [3.84Mcps TDD - *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE] [1.28Mcps TDD – *DL Time Slot ISCP Info LCR* IE], the Node B shall determine the initial CCTrCH DL power for each CCTrCH by the following rule: If the *CCTrCH Initial DL Transmission Power* IE is included for that CCTrCH, then the Node B shall use that power for the initial CCTrCH DL power, otherwise the initial CCTrCH DL power is the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE included in the *RL Information* IE. The Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the CCTrCH when starting transmission until the UL synchronisation on the Uu interface is achieved for the CCTrCH. If no *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE is included (even if *CCTrCH Initial DL Transmission Power* IEs are included), the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing CCTrCHs for this Node B Communication Context. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and not transmit with a higher power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Maximum DL Power* IE is included, any Maximum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this Node B Communication

Contextshall be applied. [FDD - During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.]

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a lower power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Minimum DL Power* IE is included, any Minimum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this Node B Communication Contextshall be applied.

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in ref. [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

[FDD – If the power balancing is active with the Power Balancing Adjustment Type of the Node B Communication Context set to "Individual" in the existing RL(s) and the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *DL Reference Power* IE, the Node B shall activate the power balancing and use the *DL Reference Power* IE for the power balancing procedure in the new RL(s), if activation of power balancing by the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message is supported, according to subclause 8.3.7.]

[FDD – If activation of power balancing by the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message is supported by the Node B, the Node B shall include the *DL Power Balancing Activation Indicator* IE in the *RL Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.]

General:

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *RL Specific DCH Information* IE, the Node B may use the transport layer address and the binding identifier received from the CRNC when establishing a transport bearer for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains an *SSDT Cell Identity* IE, the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, for the concerned new RL, with the indicated SSDT cell identity used for that RL.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Qth Parameter* IE in addition to the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE, the Node B shall use the *Qth Parameter* IE, if Qth signalling is supported, when SSDT is activated in the concerned new RL.]

The Node B shall start reception on the new RL(s) after the RLs are successfully established.

[FDD – Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication Context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another new or existing RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication Context.]

[FDD – After addition of the new RL(s), the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall, for each of the previously existing and newly established RL Set(s), use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set. The UL in-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall, for each of the established RL Set(s), use the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

Response Message:

If all requested RLs are successfully added, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

After sending the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu interface.

For each RL for which the *Delayed Activation* IE is not included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message, the Node B shall:

- [FDD - start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].]
- [TDD - start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

For each RL for which the *Delayed Activation* IE is included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message, the Node B shall:

- if the *Delayed Activation* IE indicates "Separate Indication":
  - not start any DL transmission for the concerned RL on the Uu interface;
- if the *Delayed Activation* IE indicates "CFN":
  - [FDD – start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16], however never before the CFN indicated in the *Activation CFN* IE.]
  - [TDD – start transmission on the new RL at the CFN indicated in the *Activation CFN* IE as specified in [16].]

8.3.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

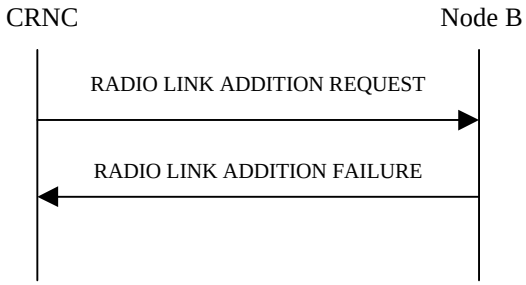

Figure 29: Radio Link Addition procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the establishment of at least one radio link is unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message. The message contains the failure cause in the *Cause* IE.

[FDD - If some RL(s) were established successfully, the Node B shall indicate this in the RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message in the same way as in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains a *C-ID* IE indicating that a Radio Link must be established on a Cell where DPC Mode change is not supported and DPC Mode can be changed for the relevant Node B Communication Context, the Node B shall consider the procedure as failed for the concerned Radio Link and shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE with the appropriate cause value ("DPC Mode change not supported").]

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Combining not supported
- Combining Resources not available
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Reconfiguration CFN not elapsed
- CM not supported

- [FDD – DPC Mode change not supported]
- Delayed Activation not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.1.4 Abnormal conditions

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag* IE with the value "Deactivate" when compressed mode is active for the existing RL(s), and at least one of the new RL is added in a cell that has the same UARFCN (both UL and DL) of at least one cell with an already existing RL, the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Addition procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message with the cause value "Invalid CM settings".]

[FDD – If the power balancing is active with the Power Balancing Adjustment Type of the Node B Communication Context set to "Individual" in the existing RL(s) and if the *DL Reference Power* IEs are included in the *RL Information* IE but the *DL Reference Power* IE is not present for each RL in the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Addition procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *DL Reference Power* IEs in the *RL Information* IE but the power balancing is not active in the existing RL(s) or the power balancing is active with the Power Balancing Adjustment Type of the Node B Communication Context set to "Common" in the existing RL(s), the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Addition procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message with the cause value "Power Balancing status not compatible".]

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *RL Specific DCH Information* IE included in the *RL Information* IE for a specific RL and the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall regard the Radio Link Addition procedure as failed and respond with the RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message.

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains the *Transport Layer Address* IE or the *Binding ID* IE, and not both are present for a transport bearer intended to be established, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK ADDITION FAILURE message.

8.3.2 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation

8.3.2.1 General

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is used to prepare a new configuration of Radio Link(s) related to one Node B Communication Context.

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.2.2 Successful Operation

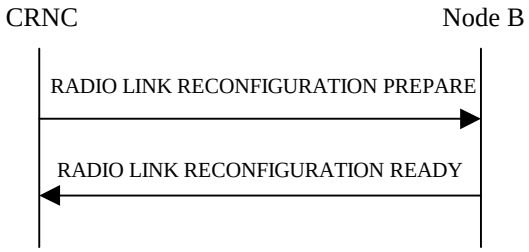

Figure 30: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Successful Operation

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IE then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Allocation/Retention Priority* IE for a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Allocation/Retention Priority to this DCH in the new configuration according to Annex A.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Add* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

- [FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the *QE-Selector* IE is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have the *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].]

- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the Uu interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.

- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the DL) in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the UL) in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Delete* IE, the Node B shall not include the referenced DCHs in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Physical Channel Modification:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Uplink Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply this Uplink Scrambling Code to the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Min UL Channelisation Code Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the contents of the *Max Number of UL DPDCHs* IE (if it is included) in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control when the new configuration is being used.]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the uplink of the new configuration.]

- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the UL (if present) when reserving resources for the uplink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, the Node B shall set the new Uplink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]

- [FDD - If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Diversity Mode* IE, the Node B shall apply diversity according to the given value.]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes an *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE and/or an *S-Field Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the DL (if it is present) when reserving resources for the downlink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE or the *TFCI Presence* IE, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *DL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, the Node B shall set the new Downlink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Multiplexing Position* IE, the Node B shall apply the indicated multiplexing type in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE set to "Used", the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE set to "Not Used", the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH Code Mapping* IE, then the Node B shall apply the defined mapping between TFCI values and PDSCH channelisation codes.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH RL ID* IE, then the Node B shall infer that the PDSCH for the specified user will be transmitted on the defined radio link.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Modify* or *DL CCTrCH to Modify* IE, then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any of the *TFCS* IE, *TFCI coding* IE or *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH To Add* IE or *DL DPCH To Add* IE, the Node B shall include this DPCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH To Delete* IE or *DL DPCH To Delete* IE, the Node B shall remove this DPCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any *UL DPCH To Modify* IE or *DL DPCH To Modify* IE and includes any of the *Repetition Period* IE, *Repetition Length* IE or *TDD DPCH Offset* IE, or the message includes UL/DL Timeslot Information and includes any of the [3.84Mcps TDD - *Midamble Shift And Burst Type* IE~~, *Time Slot* IE~~], [1.28Mcps TDD - *Midamble Shift LCR* IE~~, *Time Slot LCR* IE~~], or *TFCI Presence* IE or the message includes UL/DL Code information and includes [3.84Mcps TDD - *TDD Channelisation Code* IE], [1.28Mcps TDD - *TDD Channelisation Code LCR* IE], the Node B shall apply these specified information elements as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this DPCH configuration are still applicable.]

- [1.28Mcps TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH To Modify* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control according [19] and [21] when the new configuration is being used.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Addition]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH To Add* IE or *DL CCTrCH To Add* IE, the Node B shall include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH To Add* IE includes any *UL/DL DPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the UL/DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL CCTrCH To Add* IE, the Node B shall set the TPC step size of that CCTrCH to the same value as the lowest numbered DL CCTrCH in the current configuration.]

[1.28Mcps TDD –The Node B shall use the *UL SIR Target* IE in the *UL CCTrCH To Add* IE as the UL SIR value for the inner loop power control for this CCTrCH according [19] and [21] in the new configuration.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any UL or DL CCTrCH to be deleted , the Node B shall remove this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

DL Power Control:

- [FDD - If the *RL Information* IE includes the *DL Reference Power* IEs and the power balancing is active, the Node B shall update the reference power of the power balancing in the indicated RL(s), if updating of power balancing parameters by the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message is supported, at the CFN in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT message, according to subclause 8.3.7, using the *DL Reference Power* IE. If the CFN modulo the value of the *Adjustment Period* IE is not equal to 0, the power balancing continues with the old reference power until the end of the current adjustment period, and the updated reference power shall be used from the next adjustment period.

[FDD - If updating of power balancing parameters by the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message is supported by the Node B, the Node B shall include the *DL Power Balancing Updated Indicator* IE in the *RL Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message.]

DSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DSCH To Add*, *DSCH To Modify* or *DSCH To Delete* IE, then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated DSCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE, then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received if one does not already exist or shall apply the new values if such a bearer does already exist for this Node B Communication Context. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE of any new bearer to be

set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message specifies that the TFCI2 transport bearer is to be deleted, then the Node B shall release the resources associated with that bearer in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Request Indicator* IE in the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE with the value "New Bearer Requested", the Node B shall, if supported, establish a new transport bearer replacing the existing transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE of a new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but a TFCI2 transport bearer has not already been set up and *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message, then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message, then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronisation is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer in the new configuration (see ref. [24]).]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Length Of TFCI2* IE, then the Node B shall apply the length of TFCI (field 2) indicated in the message in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message does not include the *Length Of TFCI2* IE and the *Split Type* IE is present with the value "Hard", then the Node B shall assume the length of the TFCI (field 2) is 5 bits in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *DSCH Common Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:]

- [FDD - If the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator* IE is included and set to "Enhanced DSCH PC Active in the UE ", the Node B shall activate enhanced DSCH power control in accordance with ref. [10] subclause 5.2.2, if supported, using either:]

  - [FDD - the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE in the *RL Information* IE, if the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE is not included in the *RL Information* IE or]

  - [FDD - the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the *RL Information* IE, if both the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and the *SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC* IE are included in the *RL Information* IE.]

  [FDD - together with the *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE in *UL DPCH Information* IE, and *Enhanced DSCH PC* IE, in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the enhanced DSCH power control is activated and the TFCI power control in DSCH hard split mode is supported, the primary/secondary status determination in the enhanced DSCH power control is also applied to the TFCI power control in DSCH hard split mode.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator* IE set to "Enhanced DSCH PC not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate enhanced DSCH power control in the new configuration.]

[TDD – USCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes USCH information for the USCHs to be added/modified/deleted then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated USCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.]

- [TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- [FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE", the Node B may activate SSDT using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Qth Parameter* IE and the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE", the Node B shall use the *Qth Parameter* IE, if Qth signalling is supported, when SSDT is activated in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate SSDT in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes a *DL Code Information* IE, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE in the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* and/or the *Minimum DL Power* IEs, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration. [FDD - During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.]

- [TDD – If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall determine the initial CCTrCH DL power for each CCTrCH by the following rule: If the *CCTrCH Initial DL Transmission Power* IE is included for that CCTrCH, then the Node B shall use that power for the initial CCTrCH DL power, otherwise the initial CCTrCH DL power is the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE included in the *RL Information* IE. The Node B shall apply the determined initial CCTrCH DL power to the transmission on each DPCH of the CCTrCH when starting transmission on a new CCTrCH until the UL synchronisation on the Uu interface is achieved for the CCTrCH. If no *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE is included with a new CCTrCH (even if *CCTrCH Initial DL Transmission Power* IEs are included), the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing CCTrCHs when starting transmission for a new CCTrCH. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

- [FDD- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *DL DPCH Timing Adjustment* IE, the Node B shall adjust the timing of the radio link accordingly in the new configuration.]

[TDD - PDSCH RL ID]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *PDSCH RL ID* IE then in the new configuration the Node B shall use the PDSCH and/or PUSCH in this radio link.]

Signalling bearer rearrangement:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Signalling Bearer Request Indicator* IE the Node B shall, if supported , allocate a new Communication Control Port for the control of the Node B Communication Context and include the *Target Communication Control Port ID* IE in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message.

HS-DSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *HS-DSCH To Add* IE or *HS-DSCH To Modify* IE or *HS-DSCH To Delete* IE, then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated HS-DSCH channel to/from the radio link.

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *HS-PDSCH RL ID* IE, then the Node B shall configure the HS-PDSCH in the radio link indicated by this IE, while removing any existing HS-PDSCH resources from other radio links associated with the Node B Communication Context.

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *HS-DSCH-RNTI* IE, then the Node B shall use the HS-DSCH-RNTI for the Node B Communication Context.

If the RADIO LINK CONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *HS-DSCH To Delet*e IE requesting the deletion of certain HS-DSCH resources for the Node B Communication Context, the Node B shall remove the indicated HS-DSCH in the new configuration.

The Node B shall include the *HS-DSCH Initial Capacity Allocation* IE in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message for each MAC-d flow, if the Node B allows the CRNC to start transmission of MAC-d PDUs before the Node B has allocated capacity on user plane as described in [24].

General

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Transport Layer Address* IE and *Binding ID* IEs in the *DSCHs To Modify*, *DSCHs To Add*, [TDD - *USCHs To Modify*, *USCHs To Add*], *HS-DSCH To Modify*, *HS-DSCH To Add* or in the *RL Specific DCH Information* IEs, the Node B may use the transport layer address and the binding identifier received from the CRNC when establishing a transport bearer for any Transport Channel or HS-DSCH MAC-d flow being added, or any Transport Channel or HS-DSCH MAC-d flow being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B and the Node B has successfully reserved the required resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s), it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. When this procedure has been completed successfully there exists a Prepared Reconfiguration, as defined in subclause 3.1.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE for any Transport Channel or HS-DSCH MAC-d flow being added or any Transport Channel or HS-DSCH MAC-d flow being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE shall be included in the IE *DCH Information Response* IE.

In the case of a set of co-ordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on the Iub interface, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of co-ordinated DCHs.

In the case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B,the *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined RLs. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

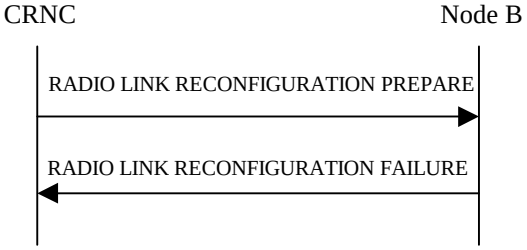

Figure 31: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot reserve the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of co-ordinated DCHs requested to be added, it shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed.

If the requested Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure fails for one or more RLs, the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Downlink Shared Channel Type not supported
- Uplink Shared Channel Type not supported
- CM not supported
- Number of DL codes not supported
- Number of UL codes not supported
- RL Timing Adjustment not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"], the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

[FDD - If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE" and SSDT is not active in the current configuration, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed if the *UL DPCH Information* IE does not include the *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE. In this case, it shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DCHs To Modify* IE or *DCHs To Add* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, and if the DCHs in the *DCHs To Modify* IE or *DCHs To Add* IE do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval* IE in the *Semi-Static Transport Format Information* IE, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

[FDD - If the *RL Information* IE includes the *DL Reference Power* IEs, but the power balancing is not active in the indicated RL(s), the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed and the Node B shall respond with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message with the cause value "Power Balancing status not compatible".]

[FDD - If the power balancing is active with the Power Balancing Adjustment Type of the Node B Communication Context set to "Common" in the existing RL(s) but the *RL Information* IE includes more than one *DL Reference Power* IEs, the Node B shall regard the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as having failed and the Node B shall respond with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message with the cause value "Power Balancing status not compatible".]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Length Of TFCI2* IE but the *TFCI Signalling Option* IE is set to "Normal", then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message does not include the *Length Of TFCI2* IE but the *Split Type* IE is set to "Logical", then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Split Type* IE set to the value "Hard" and the *Length Of TFCI2* IE set to the value "5", then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message contains the *Transport Layer Address* IE or the *Binding ID* IE when establishing a transport bearer for any Transport Channel or HS-DSCH MAC-d flow being added, or any Transport Channel or HS-DSCH MAC-d flow being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE, and not both are present for a transport bearer intended to be established, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE–UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

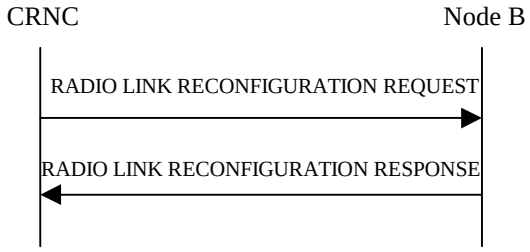

Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs To Modify* IE then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the Uu interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Allocation/Retention Priority* IE for a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Allocation/Retention Priority to this DCH in the new configuration according to Annex A.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs To Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs To Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH To Add* IE, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs To Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs To Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

- [FDD - For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCHas the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the *QE-Selector* IE is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD – If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have the *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]

- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the Uu interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.

- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be added, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be added, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCS* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes on the *TFCS* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.

  - [FDD – If the *Length Of TFCI2* IE is included, then the Node B shall apply the length of TFCI (field 2) indicated in the message in the new configuration.]

  - [FDD – If the *Length Of TFCI2* IE is not included and the *Split Type* IE is present with the value "Hard", then the Node B shall assume the value of the TFCI (field 2) is 5 bits in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE set to "Used", the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

- [FDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE set to "Not Used", the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH To Modify* IE or *DL CCTrCH To Modify* IE in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH To Modify* IE includes *TFCS* IE and/or *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH To Delete* IE or *DL CCTrCH To Delete* IE, the Node B shall not include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

DL Power Control:

- [FDD – If the *Radio Link Information* IE includes the *DL Reference Power* IE and the power balancing is active, the Node B shall update the reference power of the power balancing in the indicated RL(s), if updating of power balancing parameters by the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message is supported, using the *DL Reference Power* IE in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message. The updated reference power shall be used from the next adjustment period.]

[FDD – If updating of power balancing parameters by the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message is supported by the Node B, the Node B shall include the *DL Power Balancing Updated Indicator* IE in the *RL Information Response* IE in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and not transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used. [FDD - During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.]

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink Channelisation Code of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.

- [FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE in the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

Signalling Bearer Re-arrangement:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Signalling Bearer Request Indicator* IE, the Node B shall, if supported, allocate a new Communication Control Port for the control of the Node B Communication Context and include the *Target Communication Control Port ID* IE in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

General

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Specific DCH Information* IE, the Node B may use the transport layer address and the binding identifier received from the CRNC when establishing a transport bearer for any Transport Channel being added or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration, it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE for any Transport Channel being added or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE. The detailed frame protocol handling during transport bearer replacement is described in [16], subclause 5.10.1.

In the case of a set of co-ordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on the Iub interface, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In the case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, the *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

In the case of a signalling bearer re-arrangement, the new Communication Control Port shall be used once the Node B has sent the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message via the old Communication Control Port.

8.3.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

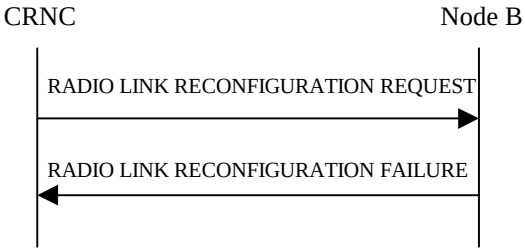

Figure 35: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot allocate the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of co-ordinated DCHs requested to be set-up, it shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed.

If the requested Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure fails for one or more Radio Link(s), the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

[FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE and this IE includes *DL Scrambling Code* and *FDD DL Channelisation Code Number* IEs not matching the DL Channelisation code(s) already allocated to the Radio Link identified by *RL ID* IE, then the Node B shall consider the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and it shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"], the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DCHs To Modify* IE or *DCHs To Add* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs, and if the DCHs in the *DCHs To Modify* IE or *DCHs To Add* IE do not have the same *Transmission Time Interval* IE in the *Semi-Static Transport Format Information* IE, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

[FDD - If the *RL Information* IE includes the *DL Reference Power* IEs, but the power balancing is not active in the indicated RL(s), the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and the Node B shall respond the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message with the cause value "Power Balancing status not compatible".]

[FDD - If the power balancing is active with the Power Balancing Adjustment Type of the Node B Communication Context set to "Common" in the existing RL(s) but the *RL Information* IE includes more than one *DL Reference Power* IEs, the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and the Node B shall respond the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message with the cause value "Power Balancing status not compatible".]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Length Of TFCI2* IE but the *TFCI Signalling Option* IE is set to "Normal", then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message does not include the *Length Of TFCI2* IE but the *Split Type* IE is set to "Logical", then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Split Type* IE set to the value "Hard" and the *Length Of TFCI2* IE set to the value "5", then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.]

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message contains the *Transport Layer Address* IE or the *Binding ID* IE when establishing a transport bearer for any Transport Channel being added or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE, and not both are present for a transport bearer intended to be established, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

8.3.8 Dedicated Measurement Initiation

8.3.8.1 General

This procedure is used by a CRNC to request the initiation of measurements on dedicated resources in a Node B.

The Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.8.2 Successful Operation

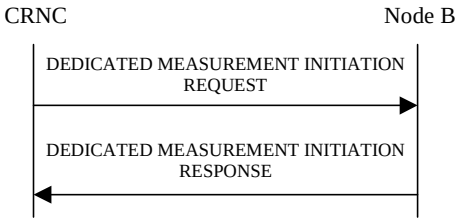

Figure 38: Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B using the Communication Control Port assigned to the Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall initiate the requested measurement according to the parameters given in the request. Unless specified below the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value "All NBCC", this measurement request shall apply for all current and future Node B Communication Contexts controlled via the Communication Control Port on which the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message was received. Otherwise, this measurement request shall apply for the requested Node B Communication Context ID only.

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value "All NBCC", the measurement request shall be treated as a single measurement, despite applying to multiple contexts. This means that it may only be terminated or failed on "All NBCC".

If the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE equals the reserved value "All NBCC", the measurement shall be initiated only for those Node B Communication Contexts handling a mode (FDD, 3.84Mcps TDD or 1.28Mcps TDD) for which the concerned measurement is specified in [4] and [5].

If the Dedicated Measurement Object Type is indicated as being "RL" in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, measurement results shall be reported for all indicated Radio Links.

[FDD – If the Dedicated Measurement Object Type is indicated as being "RLS" in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, measurement results shall be reported for all indicated Radio Link Sets.]

[FDD - If the Dedicated Measurement Object Type is indicated as being "ALL RL" in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, measurement results shall be reported for all current and future Radio Links within the Node B Communication Context.]

[TDD - If the Dedicated Measurement Object Type is indicated as being "ALL RL" in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, measurement results shall be reported for one existing DPCH per CCTrCH in each used time slot of current and future Radio Links within the Node B Communication Context, provided the measurement type is applicable to the respective DPCH.]

[FDD – If the Dedicated Measurement Object Type is indicated as being "ALL RLS" in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, measurement results shall be reported for all existing and future Radio Link Sets within the Node B Communication Context.]

[TDD – If the *DPCH ID* IE is provided within the RL Information, the measurement request shall apply for the requested physical channel individually. If no *DPCH ID* IE and no *PUSCH Information* IE is provided within the RL Information, the measurement request shall apply for one existing physical channel per CCTrCH in each used time slot of the Radio Link, provided the measurement type is applicable to this physical channel.]

[TDD – If the *PUSCH Information* IE is provided within the RL Information, the measurement request shall apply for the requested physical channel individually.]

If the *CFN Reporting Indicator* IE is set to "FN Reporting Required", the *CFN* IE shall be included in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT message or in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT RESPONSE message, the latter only in the case the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand". The reported CFN shall be the CFN at the time when the measurement value was reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

Report characteristics
The *Report Characteristics* IE indicates how the reporting of the measurement shall be performed. See also Annex B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand" and if the *CFN* IE is not provided, the Node B shall return the result of the measurement immediately. If the *CFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the measurement value shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Periodic", the Node B shall periodically initiate the Dedicated Measurement Report procedure for this measurement, with the requested report frequency. If the *CFN* IE is provided, it indicates the frame for which the first measurement value of a periodic reporting shall be provided. The provided measurement value shall be the one reported by the layer 3 filter, referred to as point C in the measurement model [25].

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event A", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event B", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the requested threshold and stays there for the requested hysteresis time. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero for the hysteresis time.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event C", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next C event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the rising time specified by the *Measurement Change Time* IE has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event D", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls by an amount greater than the requested threshold within the requested time. After having reported this type of event, the next D event reporting for the same measurement cannot be initiated before the falling time specified by the *Measurement Change Time* IE has elapsed since the previous event reporting.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event E", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided, the Node B shall also initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If the *Measurement Threshold 2* IE is not present, the Node B shall use the value of the *Measurement Threshold 1* IE instead. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "Event F", the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure when the measured entity falls below the 'Measurement Threshold 1' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time' (Report A). When the conditions for Report A are met and the *Report Periodicity* IE is provided, the Node B shall also initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure periodically. If the conditions for Report A have been met and the measured entity rises above the 'Measurement Threshold 2' and stays there for the 'Measurement Hysteresis Time', the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure (Report B) as well as terminating any corresponding periodic reporting. If the *Measurement Threshold 2* IE is not present, the Node B shall use the value of the *Measurement Threshold 1* IE instead. If the *Measurement Hysteresis Time* IE is not included, the Node B shall use the value zero as hysteresis times for both Report A and Report B.

If the *Report Characteristics* IE is not set to "On Demand", the Node B is required to perform reporting for a dedicated measurement object, in accordance with the conditions provided in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, as long as the object exists. If no dedicated measurement object for which a measurement is defined exists anymore, the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally, i.e. without reporting this to the CRNC.

If at the start of the measurement, the reporting criteria are fulfilled for any of Event A, Event B, Event E or Event F, the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure immediately, and then continue with the measurements as specified in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message.

Higher layer filtering
The *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE indicates how filtering of the measurement values shall be performed before measurement event evaluation and reporting.

The averaging shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result

M_n is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for M_n is the same unit as the reported unit in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE, DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT messages or the unit used in the event evaluation (i.e. same unit as for Fn)

$a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE. If the *Measurement Filter Coefficient* IE is not present, *a* shall be set to 1 (no filtering)

In order to initialise the averaging filter, F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

Response message
If the Node B was able to initiate the measurement requested by the CRNC, it shall respond with the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message using the Communication Control Port assigned to the Node B Communication Context. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the measurement request.

Only in the case where the *Report Characteristics* IE is set to "On Demand", the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE message shall contain the measurement result. In this case, also the *Dedicated Measurement Object* IE shall be included if it was included in the request message.

In the case where the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE is set to "All NBCC", the *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION RESPONSE shall be set to the value "All CRNCCC", which is reserved for this purpose.

Interaction with Reset Procedure

If a measurement has been requested with the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE set to "All NBCC", the Node B shall terminate the measurement locally if either the CRNC or the Node B initiates the Reset procedure for the relevant Communication Control Port or the entire Node B.

8.3.8.3 Unsuccessful Operation

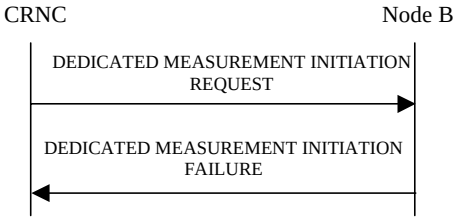

Figure 39: Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure: Unsuccessful Operation

If the requested measurement cannot be initiated, the Node B shall send a DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE message using the Communication Control Port assigned to the Node B Communication Context. The message shall include the same Measurement ID that was used in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Cause* IE set to an appropriate value.

In the case where the *Node B Communication Context ID* IE is set to "All NBCC" the *CRNC Communication Context ID* IE in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION FAILURE shall be set to the value "All CRNCCC", which is reserved for this purpose.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer cause

- Measurement not supported for the object
- Measurement Temporarily not Available

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.8.4 Abnormal Conditions

The allowed combinations of the Dedicated Measurement Type and Report Characteristics Type are shown in the table below marked with "X". For not allowed combinations, the Node B shall regard the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

Table 4: Allowed Dedicated Measurement Type and Report Characteristics Type combinations

Dedicated Measurement Type	Report Characteristics Type								
	On Demand	Periodic	Event A	Event B	Event C	Event D	Event E	Event F	On Modification
SIR	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
SIR Error	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Transmitted Code Power	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
RSCP	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Rx Timing Deviation	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Round Trip Time	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	

If the Dedicated Measurement Type received in the *Dedicated Measurement Type* IE is not defined in ref. [4] or [5] to be measured on the Dedicated Measurement Object Type received in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message, the Node B shall regard the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

If the *CFN* IE is included in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT INITIATION REQUEST message and the *Report Characteristics* IE is other than "Periodic" or "On Demand", the Node B shall regard the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure as failed.

8.3.9 Dedicated Measurement Reporting

8.3.9.1 General

This procedure is used by the Node B to report the result of measurements requested by the CRNC with the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure. The Node B may initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link, as long as the Node B Communication Context exists.

8.3.9.2 Successful Operation

Figure 40: Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure, Successful Operation

If the requested measurement reporting criteria are met, the Node B shall initiate the Dedicated Measurement Reporting procedure. The DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned to the Node B Communication Context. If the measurement was initiated (by the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure) for multiple dedicated measurement objects, the Node B may include measurement values for multiple objects in the DEDICATED MEASUREMENT REPORT message. Unless specified below, the meaning of the parameters are given in other specifications.

The *Measurement ID* IE shall be set to the Measurement ID provided by the CRNC when initiating the measurement with the Dedicated Measurement Initiation procedure.

If the achieved measurement accuracy does not fulfil the given accuracy requirement (see ref.[22] and [23]), the Measurement not available shall be reported.

8.3.9.3 Abnormal Conditions

-

9.1.3 COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST

9.1.3.1 FDD Message

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
Configuration Generation ID	M		9.2.1.16		YES	reject
CHOICE *Common Physical Channel To Be Configured*	M				YES	ignore
>Secondary CCPCH					–	
>>Secondary CCPCH		*1*			–	
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>FDD SCCPCH Offset	M		9.2.2.15	Corresponds to [7]: $S\text{-}CCPCH,k$	–	
>>>DL Scrambling Code	C-PCH		9.2.2.13		–	
>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58	For the DL.	–	
>>>Secondary CCPCH Slot Format	M		9.2.2.43		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	C-SlotFormat		9.2.1.57	Refer to TS [7]	–	
>>>Multiplexing Position	M		9.2.2.23		–	
>>>Power Offset Information		*1*			–	
>>>>PO1	M		Power Offset 9.2.2.29	Power offset for the TFCI bits	–	
>>>>PO3	M		Power Offset 9.2.2.29	Power offset for the pilot bits	–	
>>>STTD Indicator	M		9.2.2.48		–	
>>>FACH Parameters		*0..<maxnoofFACHs>*			GLOBAL	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	
>>>>Max FACH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21	Maximum allowed power on the FACH.	–	
>>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>>Transport Layer Address	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be ignored if	YES	ignore

				bearer establishment with ALCAP.		
>>>PCH Parameters		*0..1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	
>>>>PCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>>>PICH Parameters		*1*			–	
>>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14		–	
>>>>>PICH Power	M		9.2.1.49A		–	
>>>>>PICH Mode	M		9.2.2.26	Number of PI per frame	–	
>>>>>STTD Indicator	M		9.2.2.48		–	
>>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>>Transport Layer Address	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>PRACH					–	
>>PRACH		*1*			–	
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>Scrambling Code Number	M		9.2.2.42		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58	For the UL.	–	
>>>Preamble Signatures	M		9.2.2.31		–	
>>>Allowed Slot Format Information		*1..<maxnoofSlotFormatsPRACH>*			–	
>>>>RACH Slot Format	M		9.2.2.37		–	
>>>RACH Sub Channel Numbers	M		9.2.2.38		–	
>>>Puncture Limit	M		9.2.1.50	For the UL	–	
>>>Preamble Threshold	M		9.2.2.32		–	
>>>RACH Parameters		*1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL.	–	

>>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>>Transport Layer Address	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>AICH Parameters		*1*			–	
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>AICH Transmission Timing	M		9.2.2.1		–	
>>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14		–	
>>>>AICH Power	M		9.2.2.D		–	
>>>>STTD Indicator	M		9.2.2.48		–	
>PCPCHs					–	
>>CPCH Parameters		*1*			–	
>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL.	–	
>>>AP Preamble Scrambling Code	M		CPCH Scrambling Code Number 9.2.2.4B		–	
>>>CD Preamble Scrambling Code	M		CPCH Scrambling Code Number 9.2.2.4B		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58	For the UL	–	
>>>CD Signatures	O		Preamble Signatures 9.2.2.31	Note: When not present, all CD signatures are to be used.	–	
>>>CD Sub Channel Numbers	O		9.2.2.1C		–	
>>>Puncture Limit	M		9.2.1.50	For the UL	–	
>>>CPCH UL DPCCH Slot Format	M		9.2.2.4C	For UL CPCH message control part	–	
>>>UL SIR	M		9.2.1.67A		–	
>>>Initial DL Transmission Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>>Maximum DL Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>>Minimum DL Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>>PO2	M		Power Offset 9.2.2.29	Power offset for the TPC bits relative to the pilot bits.	–	

>>>FDD TPC DL Step Size	M		9.2.2.16		–	
>>>N_Start_Message	M		9.2.2.23C		–	
>>>N_EOT	M		9.2.2.23A		–	
>>>Channel Assignment Indication	M		9.2.2.1D		–	
>>>CPCH Allowed Total Rate	M		9.2.2.4A		–	
>>>PCPCH Channel Information		*1..<maxnoofPCPCHs>*			–	
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>CPCH Scrambling Code Number	M		9.2.2.4B	For UL PCPCH	–	
>>>>DL Scrambling Code	M		9.2.2.13	For DL CPCH message part	–	
>>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14	For DL CPCH message part	–	
>>>>PCP Length	M		9.2.2.24A		–	
>>>>UCSM Information	C-NCA	*1*			–	
>>>>>Min UL Channelisation Code Length	M		9.2.2.22		–	
>>>>>NF_max	M		9.2.2.23B		–	
>>>>>Channel Request Parameters		*0..<maxAPSigNum>*			–	
>>>>>>AP Preamble Signature	M		9.2.2.1A		–	
>>>>>AP Sub Channel Number	O		9.2.2.1B		–	
>>>VCAM Mapping Information	C-CA	*1..<maxnoofLen>*		Refer to TS [18]	–	
>>>>Min UL Channelisation Code Length	M		9.2.2.22		–	
>>>>NF_max	M		9.2.2.23B		–	
>>>>Max Number of PCPCHs	M		9.2.2.20A		–	
>>>>SF Request Parameters		*1..<maxAPSigNum>*			–	
>>>>>AP Preamble Signature	M		9.2.2.1A		–	
>>>>>AP Sub Channel Number	O		9.2.2.1B		–	
>>>AP-AICH Parameters		*1*			–	
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14		–	
>>>>AP-AICH Power	M		AICH		–	

			Power 9.2.2.D			
>>>>CSICH Power	M		AICH Power 9.2.2.D	For CSICH bits at end of AP-AICH slot	–	
>>>>STTD Indicator	M		9.2.2.48		–	
>>>CD/CA-ICH Parameters		*1*			–	
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>FDD DL Channelisation Code Number	M		9.2.2.14		–	
>>>>CD/CA-ICH Power	M		AICH Power 9.2.2.D		–	
>>>>STTD Indicator	M		9.2.2.48		–	
>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>Transport Layer Address	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore

Condition	Explanation
SlotFormat	The IE shall be present if the *Secondary CCPCH Slot Format* IE is set to any of the values from 8 to 17.
CA	The IE shall be present if the *Channel Assignment Indication* IE is set to "CA Active".
NCA	The IE shall be present if the *Channel Assignment Indication* IE is set to "CA Inactive".
PCH	The IE shall be present if the *PCH Parameters* IE is not present.

Range Bound	Explanation
maxnoofFACHs	Maximum number of FACHs that can be defined on a Secondary CCPCH
maxnoofPCPCHs	Maximum number of PCPCHs for a CPCH
maxnoofLen	Maximum number of Min UL Channelisation Code Length
maxnoofSlotFormatsPRACH	Maximum number of SF for a PRACH
maxAPSigNum	Maximum number of AP Signatures

9.1.3.2 TDD Message

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
Configuration Generation ID	M		9.2.1.16		YES	reject
CHOICE *Common Physical Channel To Be Configured*	M				YES	ignore
>Secondary CCPCHs					–	
>>SCCPCH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3	For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary CCPCHs	–	
>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58	For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary CCPCHs	–	
>>TFCI Coding	M		9.2.3.22		–	
>>Puncture Limit	M		9.2.1.50		–	
>>Secondary CCPCH		*0..<maxnoofSCCPCHs>*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>SCCPCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>FACH Parameters		*0..<maxnoofFACHs>*			GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>FACH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3		–	
>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	
>>>Max FACH Power	O		DL Power 9.2.1.21	Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject

>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>Transport Layer Address	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>PCH Parameters		*0..1*			YES	reject
>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>PCH CCTrCH ID	M		CCTrCH ID 9.2.3.3		–	
>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the DL.	–	
>>>ToAWS	M		9.2.1.61		–	
>>>ToAWE	M		9.2.1.60		–	
>>>PICH Parameters		*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>>Paging Indicator Length	M		9.2.3.8		–	
>>>>PICH Power	M		9.2.1.49A		–	
>>>PCH Power	O		DL Power 9.2.1.21	Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>>PICH Parameters LCR		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	

>>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>>Paging Indicator Length	M		9.2.3.8		–	
>>>>PICH Power	M		9.2.1.49A		–	
>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>Transport Layer Address	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>Secondary CCPCH LCR		*0..<maxnoofSCCPCHsLCR>*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>>SCCPCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>PRACH					–	
>>PRACH	M	*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58		–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>>Max PRACH Midamble Shifts	M		9.2.3.6		–	
>>>PRACH Midamble	M		9.2.3.14		–	
>>>RACH		*1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL	–	
>>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>>Transport Layer	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be	YES	ignore

Address				ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.		
>>PRACH LCR		*0..<maxnoofPRACHLCRs>*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TFCS	M		9.2.1.58		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Max PRACH Midamble Shifts	M		9.2.3.6		–	
>>>PRACH Midamble	M		9.2.3.14		–	
>>>RACH		*1*			YES	reject
>>>>Common Transport Channel ID	M		9.2.1.14		–	
>>>>Transport Format Set	M		9.2.1.59	For the UL	–	
>>>>Binding ID	O		9.2.1.4	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>>>Transport Layer Address	O		9.2.1.63	Shall be ignored if bearer establishment with ALCAP.	YES	ignore
>>FPACH		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>Max FPACH Power	M		9.2.3.5E		–	

Range Bound	Explanation
maxnoofSCCPCHs	Maximum number of Secondary CCPCHs per CCTrCH for 3.84Mcps TDD
maxnoofSCCPCHsLCR	Maximum number of Secondary CCPCHs per CCTrCH for 1.28Mcps TDD
maxnoofCCTrCHs	Maximum number of CCTrCHs that can be defined in a cell
maxnoofFACHs	Maximum number of FACHs that can be defined on a Secondary CCPCH
maxnoofPRACHLCRs	Maximum number of PRACHs LCR that can be defined on a RACH for 1.28Mcps TDD

9.1.27 CELL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST

9.1.27.1 FDD Message

9.1.27.2 TDD Message

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
Configuration Generation ID	M		9.2.1.16		YES	reject
Synchronisation Configuration		*0..1*			YES	reject
>N_INSYNC_IND	M		9.2.1.47A		–	
>N_OUTSYNC_IND	M		9.2.1.47B		–	
>T_RLFAILURE	M		9.2.1.56A		–	
Timing Advance Applied	O		9.2.3.22A	Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
SCH Information		*0..1*		Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>SCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
PCCPCH Information		*0..1*			YES	reject
>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>PCCPCH Power	M		9.2.3.9		–	
Maximum Transmission Power	O		9.2.1.40		YES	reject
DPCH Constant Value	O		Constant Value		YES	reject
PUSCH Constant Value	O		Constant Value		YES	reject
PRACH Constant Value	O		Constant Value		YES	reject
Time Slot Configuration		*0..15*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>Time Slot Status	M		9.2.3.25		–	
>Time Slot Direction	M		9.2.3.24		–	
Time Slot Configuration LCR		*0..7*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	GLOBAL	reject
>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>Time Slot Status	M		9.2.3.25		–	
>Time Slot Direction	M		9.2.3.24		–	
DwPCH Information		*0..1*		~~Mandatory for~~Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only.~~ Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.~~	YES	reject
>Common Physical Channel ID	M		9.2.1.13		–	
>DwPCH Power	M		9.2.3.5B		–	
IPDL Parameter Information		*0..1*		Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>IPDL TDD Parameters	O		9.2.3.5D		–	

>IPDL Indicator	M		9.2.1.36F		–	
IPDL Parameter Information LCR		*0..1*		Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>IPDL TDD Parameters LCR	O		9.2.3.5H		–	
>IPDL Indicator	M		9.2.1.36F		–	

9.1.62 PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST

9.1.62.1 FDD Message

9.1.62.2 TDD Message

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Discriminator	M		9.2.1.45		–	
Message Type	M		9.2.1.46		YES	reject
Transaction ID	M		9.2.1.62		–	
C-ID	M		9.2.1.9		YES	reject
SFN	O		9.2.1.53A		YES	reject
PDSCH Sets To Add		*0..<maxnoofPDSCH Sets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PDSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.11		–	
>PDSCH To Add Information		*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>DL Timeslot Information		*1..<maxnoofDLts>*			–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>DL Code Information		*1..<maxnoofPDSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>PDSCH To Add Information LCR		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>DL Timeslot Information LCR		*1..<maxnoofDLtsLCR>*			–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>DL Code Information LCR		*1..<maxnoofPDSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		–	

>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
PDSCH Sets To Modify		*0..<maxnoof PDSCHSets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PDSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.11		–	
>PDSCH To Modify Information		*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		–	
>>DL Timeslot Information		*0..<maxnoofDLts>*			–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	O		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>DL Code Information		*0..<maxnoofPDSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>PDSCH To Modify Information LCR		*0..1*		Mandatory for 1.28 Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		–	
>>DL Timeslot Information LCR		*0..<maxnoofDLtsLCR>*			-	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	O		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>DL Code Information LCR		*0..<maxnoofPDSCHs>*			-	
>>>>PDSCH ID	M		9.2.3.10		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
PDSCH Sets To Delete		*0..<maxnoof PDSCHSets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PDSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.11		–	
PUSCH Sets To Add		*0..<maxnoof PUSCHSets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PUSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.13		–	

>PUSCH To Add Information		*0..1*		Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD. Not Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>UL Timeslot Information		*1..<maxnoofULts>*			–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>UL Code Information		*1..<maxnoofPUSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>PUSCH To Add Information LCR		*0..1*		~~Applicable~~ Mandatory for~~to~~ 1.28Mcps TDD ~~only~~. Not Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD.	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	M		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	M		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	M		9.2.3.20		–	
>>UL Timeslot Information LCR		*1..<maxnoofULtsLCR>*			–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	M		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>UL Code Information LCR		*1..<maxnoofPUSCHsLCR>*			–	
>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
PUSCH Sets To Modify		*0..<maxnoof PUSCHSets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PUSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.13		–	
>PUSCH To Modify Information		*0..1*		Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		–	
>>UL Timeslot Information		*0..<maxnoofULts>*			–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	O		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		–	

>>>UL Code Information		*0..<maxnoofPUSCHs>*			–	
>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>PUSCH To Modify Information LCR		*0..1*		Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	YES	reject
>>Repetition Period	O		9.2.3.16		–	
>>Repetition Length	O		9.2.3.15		–	
>>TDD Physical Channel Offset	O		9.2.3.20		–	
>>UL Timeslot Information LCR		*0..<maxnoofULtsLCR>*		Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24A		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	O		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TFCI Presence	O		9.2.1.57		–	
>>>UL Code Information LCR		*0..<maxnoofPUSCHsLCR>*			–	
>>>>PUSCH ID	M		9.2.3.12		–	
>>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
PUSCH Sets To Delete		*0..<maxnoofPUSCHSets>*			GLOBAL	reject
>PUSCH Set ID	M		9.2.3.13		–	
HS-PDSCH TDD Information		*0..1*			GLOBAL	reject
>DL Timeslot Information		*0..<maxnoofDLts>*		Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD only	–	
>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>DL Timeslot Information LCR		*0..<maxnoofDLtsLCR>*		Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	GLOBAL	reject
>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24a		–	
>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
Add to HS-SCCH Resource Pool		*0..1*			GLOBAL	reject
>HS-SCCH Information		*0..<maxnoofHSSCCHs>*		Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD only	–	
>>HS-SCCH ID	M		9.2.3.5Ga		–	
>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	
>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>>Maximum HS-SCCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>HS-SICH Information		*1*			–	
>>>Time Slot	M		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	M		9.2.3.7		–	

>>>TDD Channelisation Code	M		9.2.3.19		–	
>HS-SCCH Information LCR		*0..<maxnoofHSSCCHs>*		Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	GLOBAL	reject
>>HS-SCCH ID	M		9.2.3.5Ga		–	
>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24a		–	
>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>Maximum HS-SCCH Power	M		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>HS-SICH Information LCR		*1*			–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	M		9.2.3.24a		–	
>>>Midamble Shift LCR	M		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	M		9.2.3.19a		–	
Modify HS-SCCH Resource Pool		*0..1*			GLOBAL	reject
>HS-SCCH Information		*0..<maxnoofHSSCCHs>*		Applicable to 3.84Mcps TDD only	–	
>>HS-SCCH ID	M		9.2.3.5Ga		–	
>>Time Slot	O		9.2.3.23		–	
>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	O		9.2.3.7		–	
>>TDD Channelisation Code	O		9.2.3.19		–	
>>Maximum HS-SCCH Power	O		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>HS-SICH Information		*0..1*			–	
>>>Time Slot	O		9.2.3.23		–	
>>>Midamble Shift And Burst Type	O		9.2.3.7		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code	O		9.2.3.19		–	
>HS-SCCH Information LCR		*0..<maxnoofHSSCCHs>*		Applicable to 1.28Mcps TDD only	GLOBAL	reject
>>HS-SCCH ID	M		9.2.3.5Ga		–	
>>Time Slot LCR	O		9.2.3.24a		–	
>>Midamble Shift LCR	O		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	O		9.2.3.19a		–	
>>Maximum HS-SCCH Power	O		DL Power 9.2.1.21		–	
>>HS-SICH Information LCR		*0..1*			–	
>>>Time Slot LCR	O		9.2.3.24a		–	
>>Midamble Shift LCR	O		9.2.3.7A		–	
>>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR	O		9.2.3.19a		–	
Delete from HS-SCCH Resource Pool		*0..<maxno of HSSCCHs>*			GLOBAL	reject
>HS-SCCH ID	M		9.2.3.5Ga		–	

Range Bound	Explanation
maxnoofPDSCHSets	Maximum number of PDSCH Sets in a cell.
maxnoofPDSCHs	Maximum number of PDSCH in a cell.
maxnoofPUSCHSets	Maximum number of PUSCH Sets in a cell.
maxnoofPUSCHs	Maximum number of PUSCH in a cell.
maxnoofDLts	Maximum number of Downlink time slots in a cell for 3.84Mcps TDD.
maxnoofULts	Maximum number of Uplink time slots in a cell for 3.84Mcps TDD.
maxnoofULtsLCR	Maximum number of Uplink time slots in a cell for 1.28Mcps TDD
maxnoofHSSCCHs	Maximum number of HS-SCCHs in a Cell

9.2.1.2 Availability Status

The availability status is used to indicate more detailed information of the availability of the resource. In accordance with ref. [6], following values are defined. If the value of this ~~attribute~~ IE is ~~an~~ 'empty' ~~set~~, this implies that none of the status conditions described in ref. [6] are present.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Availability Status			ENUMERATED (empty, in test, failed, power off, off line, off duty, dependency, degraded, not installed, log full, …)	

9.2.2.25 PDSCH Code Mapping

This IE indicates the association between each possible value of TFCI(field 2) and the corresponding PDSCH channelisation code(s). There are three fundamentally different ways that the UTRAN must choose between in order to signal the mapping information, these are described below. The signalling capacity consumed by the different methods will vary depending on the way in which the UTRAN configures usage of the DSCH. A fourth option is also provided which allows the UTRAN to replace individual entries in the TFCI(field 2) to PDSCH code mapping table with new PDSCH code values.

Method #1 - Using code range

The mapping is described in terms of a number of groups, each group associated with a given spreading factor. Each TFCI(field2) value corresponds to a given PDSCH channelisation code or set of PDSCH codes for multi-code. The Node B maps TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:

- The PDSCH codes used for TFCI(field 2) = 0 are given by the SF of the Code Group 1 (i.e. first instance in *PDSCH Code Mapping*) and the code numbers between CodeNumber_0 (where CodeNumber_0 = "Start Code Number" of Code Group 1) and CodeNumber_0 + "Multi-Code Info" - 1.

- This continues with unit increments in the value of TFCI (Field2) mapped to either unit increments in code numbers or groups of contiguous code numbers in case of multi-code, this until "Stop Code Number" is reached: So the PDSCH codes used for TFCI(field 2) = k (for k > 0 and k < ("Stop Code Number"– "Start Code Number"+ 1) DIV k) are given by the SF of the Code Group 1 and the code numbers between CodeNumber_k = CodeNumber_{k-1} + "Multi-Code Info" and CodeNumber_k + "Multi-Code Info" - 1.
  If "Stop Code Number" = "Start Code Number"+ "Multi-Code Info" – 1 then this is to be interpreted as defining the mapping between the channelisation code(s) and a single TFCI.

- The Node B constructs its mapping table by repeating this process for all the Code Groups in the order they are instantiated in *PDSCH Code Mapping*. The first TFCI(field 2) value used in each group is the largest TFCI(field 2) value reached in the previous group incremented by one.

Note: This imposes that "Stop Code Number"– "Start Code Number"+ 1 is a multiple of the value "Multi-Code Info" for each instance of *PDSCH Code Mapping*. Furthermore, in the case where multi-code is not used, then "Multi-Code Info" = 1 and the process above also applies.

Method #2 - Using TFCI range

The mapping is described in terms of a number of groups, each group corresponding to a given PDSCH channelisation code or codes for multicode.

- The set of PDSCH codes specified in the first instance applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the specified "Max TFCI(field2)".

- The process continues in the same way for the following groups with the TFCI(field 2) value starting at the largest value reached in the previous instance incremented by one.
  So the set of PDSCH codes specified in a given instance apply for all the values of TFCI(field 2) between the "Max TFCI(field2) value" specified in the previous instance incremented by one and the specified "Max TFCI(field2)" of the considered instance.

A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "Multi-Code Info" – 1. So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

Method #3 - Explicit

The mapping between TFCI(field 2) value and PDSCH channelisation code (or a set of PDSCH codes for multicode) is spelt out explicitly for each value of TFCI (field2).

A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "Multi-Code Info" – 1. So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

Method #4 - Replace

The "TFCI (field2)" value(s) for which the mapping to PDSCH channelisation code (or a set of PDSCH codes for multicode) is changed are explicitely signalled. Furthermore, the new mapping between TFCI(field 2) value and PDSCH channelisation code(s) is spelt out explicitly for each value of TFCI (field2).

A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "Multi-Code Info" – 1. So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
DL Scrambling Code	M		9.2.2.13	Scrambling code on which PDSCH is transmitted.
CHOICE *Signalling Method*	M			
>Code Range				
>>PDSCH Code Mapping		*1..<maxNoCodeGroups>*		
>>>Spreading Factor	M		ENUMERATED (4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256,…)	
>>>Multi-Code Info	M		INTEGER (1..16)	
>>>Start Code Number	M		INTEGER (0..maxCodeNumComp-1)	PDSCH code start, Numbering as described in [18]. The maximum value is equal to the Spreading Factor - 1.
>>>Stop Code Number	M		INTEGER (0..maxCodeNumComp-1)	PDSCH code stop, Numbering as described in [18]. The maximum value is equal to the Spreading Factor - 1.
>TFCI Range				
>>DSCH Mapping		*1..<maxNoTFCIGroups>*		
>>>Max TFCI(field2) Value	M		INTEGER (1..1023)	This is the maximum value in the range of TFCI(field 2) values for which the specified PDSCH code applies
>>>Spreading Factor	M		ENUMERATED (4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256,…)	SF of PDSCH code
>>>Multi-Code Info	M		INTEGER (1..16)	
>>>Code Number	M		INTEGER (0..maxCodeNumComp-1)	Code number of PDSCH code. Numbering as described in [18]. The maximum value is equal to the Spreading Factor - 1.
>Explicit				
>>PDSCH Code		*1..<maxTFCI_2_Combs>*		The first instance of the parameter PDSCH code corresponds to TFCI (field2) = 0, the second to TFCI(field 2) = 1 and so on.
>>>Spreading Factor	M		ENUMERATED (4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256,…)	SF of PDSCH code
>>>Multi-Code Info	M		INTEGER (1..16)	
>>>Code Number	M		INTEGER (0..maxCodeNumComp-1)	Code number of PDSCH code. Numbering as described in [18]. The maximum value is equal to the Spreading Factor - 1.
>Replace				
>>Replaced PDSCH Code		*1..<maxTFCI_2_Combs>*		
>>>TFCI (field2)	M		INTEGER (0..1023)	Value of TFCI(field 2) for which PDSCH code mapping will be changed
>>>Spreading Factor	M		ENUMERATED (4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256,…)	SF of PDSCH code
>>>Multi-Code Info	M		INTEGER (1..16)	
>>>Code Number	M		INTEGER (0..maxCodeNumComp-1)	Code number of PDSCH code. Numbering as described in [18].

				The maximum value is equal to the Spreading Factor - 1.

Range Bound	Explanation
maxCodeNumComp	Maximum number of codes at the defined spreading factor, within the complete code tree.
maxTFCI_2_Combs	Maximum number of TFCI (field 2) combinations (given by 2 raised to the power of the length of the TFCI field 2)
maxNoTFCIGroups	Maximum number of groups, each group described in terms of a range of TFCI(field 2) values for which a single PDSCH code applies.
maxNoCodeGroups	Maximum number of groups, each group described in terms of a range of PDSCH channelisation code values for which a single spreading factor applies.